Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Brigham Young University

https://archive.org/details/churchencyclopae09jens

WHAT THOU SEEST, WRITE IN A BOOK."—REV. 1 [illegible].

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD

A MONTHLY PERIODICAL.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

VOLUME NINE.

Edited and Published by ANDREW JENSON.

SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH.

1890.

INDEX.

Page

Biographical Notes of the Pioneers of 1847.....117

EDITORIALS:

Publisher's Valedictory.....124

Volume Nine.....24

General Authorities of the Church. The 121

"Infancy of the Church".....96

Missionary Reminiscences..... 26, 61

Our Portrait Gallery..... 25

Pioneers of 1847. The...1, 32, 65, 82, 98, 113

Page.

ILLUSTRATIONS:

Chimney Rock.....41

Encampment of the Pioneers.....23

Fort Bridger.....102

Fort Laramie.....45

Independence Rock.....59

PORTRAITS:

Jesse N. Smith.....25

Christian Greys Larsen.....25

William Wallace Cluff.....25

Niels C. Flygare.....25

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

No. 1. JANUARY, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

In early Church history three distinct semi-religious and military organizations vie with each other in point of general importance and significance, partly because of the great results which accrued from their labors, and partly because of the excellent opportunities which they gave the individual members who participated in them to show their integrity, perseverance and manhood in the midst of the most trying circumstances. One of these organizations is Zion's Camp, consisting of 205 men, besides a few women and children, who went up to Missouri with the Prophet Joseph in 1834, for the purpose of assisting in the redemption of Zion; the second is the Mormon Battalion, consisting of nearly six hundred men, women and children, who made one of the hardest foot-marches on record in the service of their country in 1846 and 1847, and the third is that body of men, who, under the leadership of President Brigham Young, led the way to the valleys of the Rocky Mountains in 1847, to seek a new home for the Saints who had been expelled from their homes in Illinois.

At the date of this writing nearly all the members of Zion's Camp have passed away from this sphere of action, and the few remaining Pioneers of 1847 are also dropping off one by one, while quite a number of the Battalion boys, who, when the famous journey to California was made, were mostly young men, are still alive, though necessarily now somewhat advanced in years. In this article we will endeavor to give a somewhat full account of the Pioneers, the journeyings of the other two organizations named having already been briefly narrated in a previous volume of the Record.

Being the victims of a relentless religious persecution, the Saints were forced to leave the beautiful city of Nauvoo, Illinois, in the year 1846, their advance companies crossing the Mississippi River in the beginning of February; and after a partial organization on Sugar Creek, the weary journey westward through the wilderness was commenced. Their destination was unknown, and even President Brigham Young and his brethren of the Twelve Apostles, who led the "Camp of Israel," knew not to what particular locality in the Far West they would bring their peo-

ple, save that they were aiming for the Rocky Mountains, where years before the prophetic eye of Joseph Smith, the Seer, had seen the Saints become a mighty people.

California and Oregon, which at that time began to awaken the interest of the civilized world, was warmly recommended tc the Saints by many influential men in the nation, as being in every respect suitable for such a community as the "Mormon" people to locate in; but President Young clearly foresaw that if he brought his people to the Pacific coast (whither Missourians and other emigrants already were wending their way in large numbers), renewed persecutions and drivings would undoubtedly follow in the near future; as the Saints there necessarily would be brought in contact with many of their old enemies; while, on the other hand, if they chose some isolated spot of country where nobody else desired to locate. they might be permitted to live in peace and prosper. Hence, President George A. Smith was undoubtedly right when he wrote that President Young was "led by the inspiration of the Almighty (for no one of the company knew anything of the country) directly to Great Salt Lake Valley, having sought out and made a new road 650 miles and following a trapper's trail nearly 400 miles."

At this time not much more was known of the country adjacent to the Great Salt Lake than that which its name, the Great American Desert, implied, although explorers and trappers had traversed it in part for some years past. By way of introduction we will briefly refer to some of the most important of these explorations, and also to the commencement of the great overland travel from the United States to the Pacific coast.

From Santa Fe, New Mexico, which was first settled in the beginning of the seventeenth century, the Spaniards sent out several exloring expeditions to the north and west, but it is not known whether any of them ever visited the region around the Great Salt Lake, until the year 1776, when two Franciscan friars, namely, Francisco Atanasio Dominguez and Silvestre Velez de Escalante set out from Santa Fe, accompanied by seven others for the purpose of discovering a direct route to Monterey, Cal. Entering the country now embraced in Utah from the east they discovered Utah Lake, Sept. 23, 1776.

"Half a century passes," writes Hubert H. Bancroft, in his history of Utah, "and we find United States fur hunters standing on the border of the Great Salt Lake, tasting its brackish waters, and wondering if it is an arm of the sea.

"First among these, confining ourselves to authentic records, was Jas. Bridger, to whom belongs the honor of discovery. It happened in this wise. During the winter of 1824-25 a party of trappers, who had ascended the Missouri with Henry and Ashley, found themselves on Bear River, in Cache, or Willow Valley. A discussion arose as to the probable course of Bear River, which flowed on both sides of them. A wager was made, and Bridger sent to ascertain the truth. Following the river through the mountains the first view of the great lake fell upon him, and when he went to the margin and tasted the water he found that it was salt. Then he returned and report-

ed to his companions. All were interested to know if there emptied into this sheet other streams on which they might find beavers, and if there was an outlet; hence in the spring of 1826 four men explored the lake in skin boats.

"During this memorable year of 1825, when Peter Skeen Ogden, with his party of Hudson's Bay Company trappers was on Humboldt River, and James P. Beckworth was pursuing his daring adventures, and the region round the great lakes of Utah first became familiar to American trappers, William H. Ashley, of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company, at the head of 120 men and a train of well packed horses, came out from St. Louis, through the South Pass and down by Great Salt Lake to Lake Utah. There he built a fort, and two years later brought from St. Louis a six-pounder which thereafter graced its court. Ashley was a brave man, shrewd and honest; he was prosperous and commanded the respect of his men. Nor may we impute to him lack of intelligence, or of common geographical knowledge, when we find him seriously considering the project of descending the Colorado in boats, by means of which he would eventually reach St. Louis. Mr. Green, who gave his name to Green River, had been with Ashley the previous year; and now for three years after the establishing of Fort Ashley at Utah Lake, Green with his trappers occupied the country to the west and north."

From Great Salt Lake in August, 1826, Jedediah S. Smith set out on a trapping and exploring tour with 15 men. Proceeding southward he traversed Utah Lake, called for a time Ashley Lake, and after ascending Ashley River which, as he remarks, flows into the lake through the country of the Sampatches, he bent his course to the west of south, passed over some mountains running southeast and northwest, and crossed a river which he called Adams (the Sevier) in honor of President Adams; whence he continued southwest until he reached southern California.

In the autumn of 1830, that part of the country now embraced in Utah was traversed from southeast to northwest by a trapping party under William Wolfskill. The company was fitted out in New Mexico, and the "great valley of California" was their objective point. Leaving Taos in September, they struck northwesterly, crossing the Colorado, Grande, Green and Sevier rivers, and then turned south to the Rio Virgin, all the time trapping on the way.

During the winter of 1832-33, B. L. E. Bonneville, a Frenchman by birth, but at the time of his explorations a captain in the United States army, made his camp on Salmon River, and in July, 1833, was at the Green River rendezvous. Among the several trapping parties sent out by him in various directions, was one under Joseph Walker, who with some thirty-six men went to trap on the streams falling into the Great Salt Lake.

The early emigrants to Oregon did not touch Utah and those to California *via* Fort Bridger, for the most part merely passed through leaving no mark. The emigrants to Oregon and California in 1841 came together by the usual route up the Platte, along the Sweetwater and through the South Pass to Bear River Valley. When near Soda Springs those for Oregon went north to Fort Hall,

while those for California followed Bear River southward until within 10 miles of Great Salt Lake, when they turned westward to find the Ogden (Humboldt) River. Of the latter party were J. Bartleson, C. M. Weber, Talbot H. Green, John Bidwell, Josiah Belden and 27 others. Their adventures while in Utah were not startling. Little was known of the Salt Lake region, particularly of the country west of it.

In 1842, Marcus Whitman and A. L. Lovejoy on their way from Oregon to the United States passed through Utah from Fort Hall, by way of Uintah, Taos and Santa Fe.

In 1843, John C. Fremont, the famous adventurer, explorer and surveyor, followed the emigrant trail through the South Pass, "and on the 6th of September," writes Mr. Bancroft, "he stood upon an elevated peninsula on the east side of Great Salt Lake, a little north of Weber River, beside which stream his party had encamped the previous night. * * * Black clouds gathered in the west, and soon were pouring their floods upon the explorers. Camping some distance above the mouth on Weber River, they made a corral for the animals, and threw up a small fort for their own protection. Provisions being scarce, seven of the party under Francois Lajeunesse were sent to Fort Hall, which place they reached with difficulty, after separation from each other and several days' wanderings.

"Leaving three men in camp, with four others, including Kit Carson who was present, Fremont on the 7th embarked in a rubber boat and dropped down to the mouth of the stream, which the party found shallow and unnavigable. Next morning they were out on the lake, fearful every moment lest their air-blown boat should collapse and let them into the saline but beautiful transparent liquid. At noon they reached one of the low near islands and landed. They found there, washed up by the waves, a dark brown bank, ten or twenty feet in breadth, composed of the skins of worms, about the size of oats, while the rocky cliffs were whitened by incrustations of salt. Ascending to the highest point attainable they took a surrounding view and called the place Disappointment Island (now Castle Island, or as some call it Fremont Island), because they had failed to find the fertile lands and game hoped for. Then they descended to the edge of the water, constructed lodges of driftwood, built fires, and spent the night there, returning next day in a rough sea to their mainland camp. Thence they proceeded north to Bear River, and Fort Hall, and on to Oregon. On his return by way of Klamath and Pyramid lakes, Fremont crossed the Sierra to Sutters Fort, proceeded up the San Joaquin into southern California, and taking the old Spanish trail to the Rio Virgen followed the Wasatch Mountains to Utah Lake.

"There was a party under Fremont in Utah also in 1845. Leaving Bent Fort in August they ascended the Arkansas, passed on to Green River, followed its left bank to the Duchesne branch, and thence crossed to the head-waters of the Timpanogos (the Provo), down which stream they went to Utah Lake. Thence they passed on to Great Salt Lake, made camp near where Great Salt City is situated, crossed to Antelope Island, and examined the southern portion of the lake. After this they

passed by way of Pilot Peak, into Nevada."

Concerning the first overland travel the following may be of interest:

According to Bancroft's history of Wyoming, Ezekiel Williams, a hardy frontiersman and trapper in the employment of the government, was the first white man known who, at the head of an escort, attempted to reach California *via* the South Pass, but while upon the head-waters of the North Platte, he was attacked by Indians who killed five of his men and drove off the horses of the expedition. This was in 1807. Williams then moved southward, wandering among the mountains until the spring of 1808, when he reached the South Platte.

The first recorded expedition which passed through what is now Wyoming Territory from the East was that of Wilson Price Hunt in 1811, who conducted to Oregon the overland part of the Pacific Fur Company, which founded Astoria. This expedition left the Missouri River at the mouth of the Big Cheyenne and following the general course of that stream to and along the base of the Black Hills, traveled westward across Powder River Valley and Big Horn Mountains to Wind River, where they turned south to find grass and game, coming to the upper waters of the Colorada, known to trappers as Spanish River (Green River), whence they found their way to Snake River. The following year (1812) Robert McLellan, Ramsey Crooks, Robert Stewart (members of Hunt's expedition), and two Frenchmen, returned east, but all their horses were stolen by Indians in the mountains, and they were compelled to finish their journey on foot to the Missouri. Avoiding their former route over mountains they followed the Platte from its head-waters to its mouth, "being the first to travel that natural highway to the Pacific coast so generally pursued."

In 1820 Major Stephen H. Long, under orders from the government explored the Platte Valley as far west as the junction of the North and South Forks. The result of his expedition was to attract attention to the central overland route to the mountains, which finally made the Platte, North Platte and Sweetwater valleys the great thoroughfare of Pacific travel.

"In 1822," writes Hubert H. Bancroft in his history of Wyoming, "William H. Ashley, a Virginian by birth, * * * with the assistance of Mr. Henry, erected a fort on the Yellowstone. * * * In 1824 he enlisted 300 men and again sought the mountains, following the Platte to the South Pass, exploring and naming the Sweetwater, and appointing a rendezvous with the Indians on Spanish River, which he named, after a member of his company, Green River. He pushed his explorations to Utah Lake, discovered first by Escalante in 1776, but seen by no American before Ashley, who gave it his own name. Here he erected a post, and in two or three years collected $180,000 worth of furs, selling out his establishment in 1826 to the Rocky Mountain Fur Company, formed that year in St. Louis, with Jedediah S. Smith, William L. Sublette and David E. Jackson at the head They had been leaders under the North American Company, and were well equipped to succeed to the business, in which they were also

successful. To them belongs the distinction of having taken the first wagons from the Missouri to the mountains, ten of which, each drawn by five mules, and two carts, rolled the whole distance from St. Louis to Wind River rendezvous, the wagons carrying 1,800 pounds each, and traveling from 15 to 25 miles a day.

"They reported to the government that there was no obstacle to crossing to the west side of the Rocky Mountains with wagons, had they desired to do so. The next year they brought out 14 wagons, and the use of wheeled vehicles became common on this route. In the meantime the Missouri Fur Company had been revived * * * and had its trappers in the country about the South Pass, although its principal territory was among the Sioux, Ricaras and other Missouri River tribes. About 1830, the Rocky Mountain Company was reorganized with Milton Sublette, James Bridger and Fitzpatrick at the head with several other partners. They had, together with the other fur companies, men enough in the mountains about the head-waters of the Platte, Green and Snake Rivers, and on the Yellowstone branches, to constitute a regiment.

"In 1832, Captain E. L. Bonneville, an army officer on leave, led a company of 110 trappers to the mountains in search of profit and adventure. He was assisted by I. R. Walker and M. Serre, leaders. They traveled the Platte route, with a caravan of 20 wagons—some drawn by oxen, which were the first 'bull teams' on this line—laden with Indian goods, provisions and ammunition, which were all taken through the South Pass into Green River, being the first wagons to roll down the western slope of the Rocky Mountains. Here he erected a fortified camp, and remained in the mountains hunting furs, fighting Indians and exploring for three years.

"It does not seem that it was the custom of the fur companies to erect forts, except in case of necessity, where the Indians were of a predatory and hostile disposition, which was not the character of those on the west side of the mountains to any serious degree. On account of the Blackfoot and Crow nations, whose habits were more warlike, a number of forts were established on the Missouri and the main Yellowstone, * * * but within the territory which now constitutes Wyoming, Bonneville erected the first fortification, at the junction of Lead Creek with Green River, in 1832, the remains of which may still be seen. The Indians becoming more troublesome as they became better acquainted with white men and the temptations offered by their wealth, the necessity for forts increased. Rivalry in trade was another incentive to building posts."

Under these circumstances Fort Laramie was erected in 1834, which was the only permanent establishment made before 1842, when Fort Bridger was built.

In 1834-39, parties of missionaries, men and women, crossed the plains and mountains descending to the shores of the Pacific. The two first white women who traveled across the continent that way were Mrs. Narcissa Whiteman and Mrs. Spalding, who accompanied their respective husbands on their pilgrimage as missionaries to the Pacific coast in 1836.

In 1841, P. J. DeSmet, a Catholic of the Jesuit order, established a

mission west of the Rocky Mountains, among the Flathead Indians.

"In 1841," writes Mr. Bancroft, "passed the forts the first deliberate emigration to Oregon and California of men, women and children, 15 in number. The same year passed Bid well's California company. In 1842, Elijah White's Oregon company of 112 men, women and children, and a train of 18 great Pennsylvania wagons, cattle, pack-mules and horses. Bordeaux was in charge of Fort Laramie at that time, and gave the emigrants timely advice and assistance, although they grumbled much at the price of provisions in the mountains. The trappers had done the same before them, and were often half-starved, while their employers rolled in wealth which their toil had accumulated. In 1843 passed the fur company's posts an army of occupation destined for the Columbia River, consisting of 1,000 men, women and children, with draft cattle, herds of cows and horses, farming imp ements and household goods."

In 1844, several companies of Missourians crossed the plains and mountains on their way to Oregon. One of these was led by the notorious Cornelius Gillium, known in Church history as a persecutor of the "Mormons." He started out with a view to establishing an independent colony, which seemed to suit his fancy and the temper of the men who went with him.

The emigration of 1845 was larger than any that had preceded it. Five large companies with 244 wagons left the Missouri frontiers and traveled by way of the Platte, the South Pass and Green River to Oregon that year. In 1846 the emigration was not quite so large, being estimated at 2,500 persons, mostly men, of whom about seventeen hundred went to Oregon and the remainder to California.

The immigrants destined for California were met in the region of Fort Bridger by Lansford W. Hastings, who already had made two trips to the Pacific coast, and James M. Hudspeth. These men induced several of the immigrants to save several hundred miles and to avoid many hardships by taking "the cut-off" south of the Great Salt Lake, partly explored by Fremont the year previous. Hastings in his partisan seal, supported by the proprietors of Fort Bridger for their own interests, exaggerated the advantages and underrated the difficulties of the new route. Edwin Bryant, who led one of the immigrant companies, decided to follow the new route which brought them by way of Bear River, Echo Canyon and down the Weber River to Great Salt Lake Valley. This party with pack-mules, being guided by Hudspeth for a part of the way, was the first of the season to reach California. Two other parties, those of George Harlan and Samuel C. Young, were guided by Hastings in person and had much difficulty in finding a way for their wagons through Weber Canyon. Subsequently they lost most of their live stock in the Salt Lake desert, but at last reached the old trail and were the last to cross the Sierra Nevada Mountains that season. The illfated Donner Company, which left the Oregon road July 22, 1846, and reached Fort Bridger on the 25th, also resolved to take the "cut-off." They started from the fort on the 28th, only a few days behind Hastings, from whom they soon received

a letter advising a new change of route to avoid obstacles encountered by the other company in the Weber Canyon. James F. Reed and two companions were sent to overtake the advance company, obtain additional information and explore the route—an operation which consumed a week or more; and then the whole party started by the new "cut-off," up East Canyon, over the Little and Big Mountain and thence down Emigration Canyon to the valley. This proved a most difficult way, so much so that all of August passed before they reached the valley. From the southern extremity of the lake they directed their course to the northwest, crossing the desert from the 9th to the 15th, with great suffering and loss of cattle. It was about the end of September when the company struck the old emigrant trail on the main Humboldt, long after the last parties of California immigrants for the season had passed. At the end of October the further progress of the company was stopped by a terrible snow storm, and the poor immigrants were compelled to remain in the region of the Truckee River and Lake until spring, during which 39 of the 87 persons, which originally composed the company, when they left the Oregon road, died of starvation and cold. The residue, after subsisting for weeks on the flesh of their dead companions, were finally rescued by relief parties sent out from California early the following spring.

In 1847, during which year the "Mormon" Pioneers made their famous journey from Winter Quarters to the Valley of the Great Salt Lake, between four and five thousand Oregon emigrants crossed the plains.

When the advance companies of the Saints set out from Nauvoo in the spring of 1846, it was hoped that at least a part of them that same year would succeed in reaching some valley in the Rocky Mountains, where the Saints could locate permanently that same year; but the call of the government for 500 "Mormon" volunteers to participate in the war with Mexico made this impossible, as the young and able-bodied men who should have gone as explorers and pioneers enlisted as United States soldiers. Hence, Winter Quarters, on the west bank of the Missouri River and nearly three hundred miles west of Nauvoo, was established; there, and in the surrounding country, the exiles spent the dreary winter of 1846-47, suffering in many instances extremely from sickness and want of adequate shelter.

Early in the spring of 1847, preparations were again made to send out a body of men to the Rockies, to find a new gathering place for the Saints. The men selected to undertake the hazardous journey responded cheerfully to the call, the necessary teams, camp equipage and provisions were provided, and on the 5th of April, 1847, Heber C. Kimball moved six of his teams (which he had equipped and prepared to form part of the company) out of Winter Quarters. After traveling six miles in a westerly direction, they camped in a convenient place, thus forming a kind of nucleus for the rest of the company to gather to. On the 7th of April, after attending the general conference of the Church, held at Winter Quarters on the 6th, President Brigham Young started for the West and joined the Pioneer Camp, which was then located about ten

miles west of Winter Quarters. From that point the Pioneers continued the journey to Elkhorn River*, where the news reached them that Elder Parley P. Pratt had arrived at Winter Quarters from England. Consequently President Young and the brethren of the Twelve who were with him returned to that place and held a council with Elder Pratt in Dr. Willard Richard's office. On the 9th of April the Twelve again started on their journey for the West, and on Sunday, April 11th, joined the Pioneer company on the Elkhorn, which stream was crossed by means of a raft that had been constructed previously.

Before making the final start for the mountains, President Young and the Twelve who were in the Camp once more returned to Winter Quarters to greet Elder John Taylor, who had just arrived from England, bringing with him over $2,000 in gold, contributed by the British Saints to the Church.

Leaving Winter Quarters a third time on Wednesday, April 14, 1847, the Apostles joined the Pioneer camp in the evening of the 15th, at a point 12 miles west of the Elkhorn, and about 47 miles from Winter Quarters. The following day (Friday, April 16th,) the people in the camp were called together and organized with captains of hundreds, fifties and tens, as follows:

Captains of Hundreds:
Stephen Markham,
Albert P. Rockwood.

Captains of Fifties:
Addison Everett,
Tarlton Lewis,
James Case,
John Pack,
Shadrach Roundy.

Captains of Tens:
Wilford Woodruff,
Ezra T. Benson,
Phinehas H Young,
Luke S. Johnson,
Steph n H. Goddard,
Charles Shumway,
James Case,
Seth Taft,
Howard Egan,
Appleton M. Harmon,
John S. Higbee,
Norton Jacob,
John Brown,
Joseph Matthews.

Stephen Markham was appointed captain of the guard and was instructed to select out of the camp fifty men in whom he could place implicit confidence. These were to be the standing guard to watch the camp at night—twelve of them to act as sentries at a time; and there were to be two parties of twelve every night, each party to perform guard duty one half the night. In cases where the horses and cattle were staked out to graze at night some distance from the camp, an extra guard was to be selected from the balance of the company, the standing guard not being permitted to leave the immediate neighborhood of the wagons.

The following is a complete list of the members of the Pioneer corps, as divided off into companies of tens:

*The Elkhorn is one of the numerous tributaries of the Platte coming in from the north It rises in Brown County, Neb., and after a flow of about 225 miles, in a southeasterly direction empties into the Platte in Sarpy County, nearly 25 miles above the junction of the Platte with the Missouri. The Elkhorn is described by William Clayton as a beautiful stream about 150 feet wide and averaging a depth of 4 feet. The country in the vicinity is very fine and productive. The bluffs on the east side were, when the Pioneers passed, well lined with timber, among the woods being some fine groves of cedar. From the bluffs a little below the ferry could be seen the meanderings of the Platte and the magnificent bottom lands on the north side of it, stretching fifteen miles in width and extending up the stream until lost in the distance.

First Ten:

1. Wilford Woodruff, captain,
2. Jacob D. Burnham,
3. Joseph Egbert,
4. Marcus B. Thorpe,
5. George Wardle,
6. John S. Fowler,
7. Orson Pratt,
8. John M. Freeman,
9. George A. Smith.

Second Ten:

10. Ezra T. Benson, captain,
11. Thomas Grover,
12. Barnabas L. Adams,
13. Roswell Stevens,
14. Amasa M. Lyman,
15. Sterling Driggs,
16. Albert Carrington,
17. Thomas Bullock,
18. George Brown,
19. Willard Richards,
20. Jesse C. Little.

Third Ten:

21. Phinehas H. Young, captain,
22. John Y. Green,
23. Thomas Tanner,
24. Brigham Young,
25. Addison Everett
26 Truman O. Angell,
27. Lorenzo Young (and wife),
28. Brant Stringham,
29. Albert P. Rockwood,
30 Joseph S. Schofield.

Fourth Ten:

31. Luke S. Johnson captain,
32. John Holman,
33. Edmund Ellsworth,
34. Alvarus Hanks,
35. George R. Grant,
36. Millen Atwood,
37. Samuel Fox,
38. Tunis Rappleyee,
39. Harry Pierce,
40. William Dykes,
41. Jacob Weiler.

Fifth Ten:

42. Stephen H. Goddard, captain,
43. Tarlton Lewis,
44. Henry G. Sherwood,
45. Zebedee Coltrin,
46. Sylvester H. Earl,
47 John Dixon,
48. Samuel H. Marble,
49. George Scholes.
50. William Henrie.
51. William A. Empey.

Sixth Ten:

52 Charles Shumway captain.
53. Andrew Shumway,
54. Thomas Woolsey,
55. Chauncy Loveland,
56. Erastus Snow,
57. James Craig,
58. William Wardsworth,
59. William Vance,
60 Simeon Howd,
61. Seeley Owen.

Seventh Ten:

62. James Case, captain,
63. Artemas Johnson,
64. William C. A. Smoot,
65. Franklin B. Dewey,
66. William Carter,
67 Franklin G. Losee,
68. Burr Frost,
69. Datus Ensign,
70 Franklin B. Stewart,
71. Monroe Frink,
72. Eric Glines,
73. Ozro Eastman

Eighth Ten:

74. Seth Taft, captain,
75. Horace Thornton,
76. Stephen Kelsey,
77. John S. Eldredge,
78. Charles D. Barnum,
79. Almon M. Williams,
80. Rufus Allen,
81. Robert T Thomas,
82 James W. Stewart,
83. Elijah Newman,
84. Levi N. Kendall,
85. Francis Boggs,
86. David Grant.

Ninth Ten:

87. Howard Egan, captain,
88. Heber C. Kimball,
89. William A. King,
90. Thomas Cloward,
91. Hosea Cushing,
92. Robert Byard,
93. George Billings,
94. Edson Whipple,
95 Philo Johnson,
96. William Clayton.

Tenth Ten:

97. Appleton M. Harmon, captain,
98. Carlos Murray,
99. Horace K. Whitney,
100. Orson K. Whitney,
101 Orrin P. Rockwell,
102. Nathaniel T. Brown,
103. R. Jackson Redding,
104 John Pack,
105. Francis Pomeroy,
106. Aaron Farr,
107. Nathaniel Fairbanks.

Eleventh Ten:

108. John S. Higbee, captain,
109. John Wheeler,
110. Solomon Chamberlin,
111. Conrad Klineman
112 Joseph Rooker,
113. Perry Fitzgerald,
114. John H. Tippets,
115. James Davenport,
116. Henson Walker,
117. Benjamin W. Rolfe.

Twelfth Ten:

118. Norton Jacobs, captain,
119. Charles A. Harper,
120. George Woodward,
121. Stephen Markham,
122. Lewis Barney,
123. George Mills,
124. Andrew Gibbons,
125. Joseph Hancock,
126. John W. Norton.

Thirteenth Ten:

127. John Brown, captain,
128. Shadrach Roundy,
129. Hans C. Hansen,
130 Levi Jackman,
131. Lyman Curtis
132 Matthew Ivory,
133. David Power (or Powell),
134. Hark Lay (colored),
135. Oscar Crosby (colored),

Fourteenth Ten:

136. Joseph Mathews, captain,
137. Gillroid Summe,
138. John Gleason,
139. Charles Burke,
140. Alexander P. Chessley,
141. Rodney Badger,
142. Norman Taylor,
143. Green Flake (colored)

Besides these brethren there were three women in camp, namely, Harriet Page Wheeler Young (wife of Lorenzo D. Young), Clarissa Decker Young (wife of Brigham Young), and Ellen Saunders Kimball (wife of Heber C. Kimball). Also two children (Isaac Perry Decker and Lorenzo Zobriskie Young), making a grand total in the Pioneer company of 143 men and boys, 3 women and 2 children, or 148 souls, all told.

The company had 72 wagons, 93 horses, 52 mules, 66 oxen, 19 cows, 17 dogs and some chickens.

The organization thus far being completed the Pioneers broke camp at 2 o'clock p. m., and started on the eventful journey for the Rocky Mountains. They traveled that afternoon (April 16, 1847) about three miles, and camped in a line a few hundred yards from timber, where there were plenty of cottonwoods and rushes.

The following daily account of the journey of the Pioneers is compiled principally from the writings of Apostle Orson Pratt and Elder Wm. Clayton, but up to May 3rd we are depending mainly upon Elder Clayton's journal, from which the following is extracted:

"*Saturday, April 17, 1847.*—This morning the weather is severely cold, with a strong northwest wind. We started at 9 o'clock and traveled until nearly noon, the distance covered being about 7 miles. We camped close by a cottonwood grove; and the brethren felled hundreds of the trees to feed to the teams that the corn might by this means be saved.

"At 5 o'clock p. m. the people of the camp were called together and organized in military order as follows: Brigham Young was elected lieutenant-general; Stephen Markham, colonel; John Pack and Shadrach Roundy, majors. The captains of tens as formerly appointed are to hold similar rank in this military organization. Thomas Bullock was installed as clerk of the camp. Thomas Tanner was appointed captain of the cannon, with the privilege of choosing eight men to manage it in case of necessity. The President then said:

"'After we start from this spot, every man must carry his loaded gun, or else have it in his wagon where he can seize it at a moment's notice. If the gun is a cap-lock, he should take off the cap and put on a piece of leather to exclude moisture and dirt; if a flint-lock, he must take out the priming and fill the pan with tow or cotton. The wagons must now keep together while traveling and not separate as heretofore they have separated. Every man is to keep beside his own wagon and is not to leave it except by permission.'

"A little before evening one of the traders' wagons came from the Pawnee village, loaded with furs and peltry, and camped

about a quarter of a mile below our enr encampment.

"*Sunday, April 18.*—The wind this morning is east and southeast and very cold, accompanied by a slight fall of snow. At 10 a. m. seven more traders' wagons came in and stopped about a quarter of a mile below us, and soon after six mules laden with robes and furs were driven in. The traders say that they have come from the Pawnee village in two days. * * *

"In the afternoon the weather moderated and was much more pleasant, the wind having changed to the south and the sun shining

"While Father James Case was cutting down a tree for his horses to brouse upon, a gust of wind struck it. and it fell in an opposi e direction from the one which he had intended. One of the limbs struck an ox on the neck, knocked the animal down and drove one of its eyes into the socket out of sight. About 10 minutes afterward the eye returned to its place and the ox seems to have sustained little injury.

"At 5 o'clock the officers of the camp met with President Young, and he detailed the order for camping and traveling hereafter, which was communicated to the companies by the captains of tens as follows: At 5 o'clock in the morning the bugle is to be sounded as a signal for every man to arise and attend prayers before he leaves his wagon. Then the people will engage in cooking, eating, feeding teams, etc., until 7 o'clock, at which time the train is to move at the sound of the bugle Each teamster is to keep beside his team with loaded gun in hand or within easy reach. while the extra men, observing the same rule regarding their weapons, are to walk by the side of the particular wagons to which they belong; and no man may leave his post without the permission of his officer. In case of an attack or any hostile demonstration by Indians, the wagons will travel in double file—the order of encampment to be in a circle, with the mouth of each wagon to the outside and the horses and cattle tied inside the circle. At 8:30 p. m. the bugles are to be sounded again, upon which signal all will hold prayers in their wagons, and be retired to rest by 9 o'clock.

"*Monday, April 19.*—At 7:15 a m. the wagons began to move and in less than a quarter of an hour they were all formed in double file and were proceeding on their journey. We traveled about 15 miles, principally in a westerly course. The roads are very good and the country level on these bottom lands of the Platte River. The flat appears to be ten or fifteen miles wide. Soon after the camp was formed, O. P. Rockwell, Jackson Redding and J. C. Little came in from Winter Quarters.

"At 3:20 p. m. the wagons began to move again in the same order as this morning. In walking this afternoon with Orson Pratt, I suggested to him the idea of attaching a set of wooden cog wheels to the hub of a wagon wheel, in such order as to tell the exact number of miles we travel each day. He seemed to agree with me that it could be easily done at a trifling expense.

"We traveled until 6 p m., when we arrived at a pretty open view of the Platte River, and the encampment was formed in a semi-circle upon its banks. We have covered about 20 miles to day, over a continuous, dry, level, sandy bottom. The river here appears to be about a mile wide but very shoal There is little timber where we are encamped and the water is quite muddy

"*Tuesday, April 20.*—We started out at 7:30 a. m. The weather was pleasant excep for a strong west wind. Shortly after 9 o'clock we arrived at Shell Creek, which is about 6 or 8 feet wide with a very poor bridge. But we succeeded in getting all the wagons safely over. This was about 5 miles from where we camped last night. We then passed through a small grove of timber and once more entered upon the wide, open prairie At half past 11 o'clock we stopped by the side of a small lagoon to feed and lunch, 5 miles from Shell Creek. The wind has fallen and it is very warm and dusty. At 1 p. m., we again set out, the horse teams taking the lead. We traveled 10 miles further and encamped near a cottonwood grove on the banks of the river. About 5:30 p. m., Brother Tanner's bellows and anvil were put in place and a number of wagon tires were set before dark.

"John S. Higbee, Luke Johnson, Stephen Markham and some others had started with the boat and seine ahead of the camp about noon and went to a lake 2 miles beyond this place They took over two hundred very nice fish and returned with them about the timt the camp was formed. The fish were distributed according to the number of persons in each wagon, generally two to a wagon, and the camp enjoyed them very much at supper.

"*Wednesday, April 21.*—At 7 a m. I started on foot, the ox teams having already gone in advance. There was some indication of rain and soon a slight shower fell. The wind was from the northeast and rather cool. A little before 9 o'clock an Indian rode up to the first wagon and appeared

very friendly. Soon afterward, six or eight others came running on foot from the timber about a mile to the left. * * * At noon we came in sight of the new Pawnee village, in an open spot on the south bank of the Loupe Fork between two bodies of timber. The village appeared to be about three-quarters of a mile south of the road upon which we were traveling. At half past 12 we were opposite the village, and we could then see distinctly upwards of one hundred lodges, apparently ranged in several lines, close together and in good order. At 1 o'clock the mid-day encampment was made on the bank of a narrow lake, and guards were instantly placed at the passes, as many of the Indians had followed us. They had waded the river where there was a shoal. One of the Indians presented several certificates from persons who had previously been through the village all declaring that the grand chief of the Pawnees was of a friendly disposition, and stating that they had made him presents of a little powder, lead, salt, etc. Heber gave the Ind ans a little tobacco and a little salt; President Young gave to the chief some powder, lead and salt; and a number of the brethren each gave a small amount of flour. The old chief, however, did not seem to consider the presents sufficient. * * * But there was no sign of hostility. In fact, all who came to camp appeared to be highly pleased to shake hands with us, and they ran from side to side so that they should not miss one of the brethren. A nnmber of the squaws were on the opposite side of the lake digging roots. Brother Shumway says that there are about twelve thousand of the Pawnees in this neighborhood, and it is reported that there are five thousand warriors. We did not see many of them. Sarpy is at their village trading, and it is uncertain whether he will use his influence for us or against us. * * * Shortly after 2 o'clock p. m., the ox teams started out again and the horse teams soon afterward. The weather had been calm and pleasant for a few hours, but about half past 2 the rain began to descend heavily, accompanied by loud r eals of thunder, and vivid flashes of lightning. This continued until 4 o'clock. A stormy north wind blew up, the rain and thunder ceased, and the air grew very cold. We traveled until 5:30 p. m., and then the encampment was formed on Loup Fork.

"After the encampment was formed and teams were turned out the brethren were all called together and some remarks were made by President Young, advising that a strong guard be kept around the camp to-night. He called for volunteers to stand guard, and about one hundred answered the call. Among them were all the Twelve, who were with the company, except Dr. Richards. These volunteers were divided into two companies of fifty each; one company to hold watch during the first half of the night, and the other during the latter half. Those of the Twelve who were to watch stood guard with the first company until 1 o'clock at night. Brigham and Heber both held watch. Out of the companies a party stood as picket guard some distance from the camp. The night was very cold, with a strong wind from the northeast, accompanied by considerable rain. * * * We have traveled to-day about 20 miles, the roads being good and very level. The grass here is short but looks good.

"*Thursday, April 22.*—Considerable fun was created this morning at the expense of some of the picket guard, whose guns had been 'stolen' in the night, and Colonel Markham, who had lost his hat in the same way. The owners of the missing property had been found asleep on guard, and our men who discovered them took their weapons as a joke and a warning. But it is extremely difficult for men to keep awake night after night on watch, after toiling and marching through the day, caring for teams cooking and performing all the necessary duties of the camp and march. At half past 7 the train proceeded again. * * * Our road this morning runs beside heavy timber and takes a westerly course. After traveling 2 miles we crossed Looking-Glass Creek a small stream about a rod wide and easily forded. Soon after 12 o'clock we arrived on the east bank of Beaver 'River' having traveled 10 miles. This little stream is 20 or 25 feet wide, with swift current and clear, pleasant tasting water. The banks are tolerably well lined with timber. Here we stopped to feed and some of the brethren went to improve the fording place a little, the banks being steep on both sides. At 2 o'clock we started again, the ox teams first. When fording the river some of the brethren stood on the west bank, with a rope fastened to the tongue of each wagon, by which means they helped to get the train up the steep bank. All passed safely over in a very short time. We traveled until after 5 o'clock, when we reached the Pawnee missionary station, which is about 7 miles from Beaver 'River.' We found the country more uneven this morning, there being many sharp pitches and rises. The grass appears longer and there are many weeds while the soil looks black and would no doubt yield a good

crop of corn. Last fall this missionary station was deserted; and Brother Miller's company being at that time encamped here, they carried the missionaries and their effects to Belleview, on the Missouri River. A beautiful location is here; on the north and west the place is surrounded by bluffs, on the south by Loupe Fork, at a distance of six furlongs, and on the east by descending prairies. Plum Creek runs but a few rods from the house of the missionaries. Its banks are lined with a little timber. There is also a steep bluff on each side, and between these bluffs, in the valley, which is a few rods wide, the Sioux have been in the habit of coming down to make attacks on the Pawnees. The ravine is certainly well calculated to shelter an assailing force from observation. There are several good log houses here; there is considerable land, once under cultivation enclosed by rail fences, and a good quantity of hay and fodder—also there are large lots of old and new iron, several plows and a drag, also two stoves—and all apparently left to rot. The government station is a quarter of a mile below (south) where Father Case lived as government farmer and received $300 a year for his labor; but when Major Harvey learned at pay day last November, that Father Case had joined the 'Mormons,' the major very politely dismissed our brother from government service. Some time since, the Sioux came down and burned the government station, houses, blacksmith shop and everything which would take fire; but the missionary station they did not molest. According to my reckoning this place is 134 miles from Winter Quarters. It would be a lovely place to live in. Before dark the President called the brethren together and told them they might use some of the wasting hay and fodder for their teams, but they must not carry anything away, even to the value of a cent. He said that he had no fear of trouble from the Pawnees, but we must be prepared lest the Sioux should come down and try to steal horses Guards and picket watch were selected to protect the ravine to the north.

"*Friday, April 23.*—Pres. Young, Heber C. Kimball and others left camp at 8 o'clock a. m., and went to the river to see where we can best ford it. Some of the people in camp are washing and others are repairing wagons. The day is warm and delightful.

'The President and brethren returned at a quarter to 12 o'clock, and report that we will be obliged to go to a point on the river about 4 miles from here and there build a raft. Tarlton Lewis is appointed to superintend the construction of the raft. A good many old plows and large quantities of old iron are lying deserted in this locality; and President Young states that as the government is indebted to Father Case in a considerable amount upon unsettled accounts, we are at liberty to take such of these materials and implements as we need; we must make satisfactory settlement with Father Case for them and he must inform the proper governmental authorities of the amount which he thus collects on account.

"I started on foot about noon and viewed the ruins of the buildings and other property burned by the Sioux. From the locality of these ruins the brethren obtained several plows and some bars of iron, which they will haul on shares for Father Case.

"Two miles from Plum Creek we crossed another creek, which, though narrow, was difficult to ford on account of its being very sandy. After 2 miles of further travel we arrived at the point of the river intended as our crossing place. The prospect looks dull for rafting, on account of the rapid current and the numerous bars in the stream. Shortly after 3 o'clock the wagons arrived and some of them were prepared to ford the river. Luke Johnson was the first to cross. He had no load and not even a box upon his wagon; yet it was with difficulty that he got over Orson Pratt started next with a part of his load When he had forded the distance of a rod, his horses began to sink in the sand and were powerless to draw. A number of the brethren sprang into the water and lifted on the wheels until Brother Pratt reached the bar in the middle of the stream. He then started for the further bar, but when he had accomplished one-half the distance his horses again sank in the quicksand and one of them fell down. Once more the brethren went to Orson's assistance, detaching his horses from the wagon and leading them across the sand bar. President Young went over in the boat and took the contents of Brother Pratt's vehicle into the slender craft. Then the brethren with a long rope, drew the vehicle over the bar. The teams and wagons of Elders Waodruff, Pack and Wordsworth were assisted across in the same manner; and then President Young ordered that no more wagons should be carried over in that manner to-night. We moved up the river about a quarter of a mile and made camp at half past 5 o'clock. The river is not more than 2 feet deep, but there are many beds of quicksand which are dangerous to teams and which almost pull a wagon to pieces. Vehicles, in crossing the quicksand, make a noise as if they

were rattling over a stone pavement. The country here is indeed beautiful and apparently rich, but there is little timber. We are now camped about a quarter of a mile from the old Pawnee village on a splendid table-land, as pleasant to the eye as heart could desire.

'In the evening the captains of tens were called together and it was decided by vote that two light rafts should be built—Tarlton Lewis to have charge of making one and Thomas Woolsey the other. The boat also will be used for carrying as many as possible of the loads from the wagons. The teams with empty wagons will ford the stream It is said that after several of the wagons and teams have crossed, the sand will be packed down hard and secure. This is believed by several of the brethren who crossed to-day; and they intend to give the theory a fair test to-morrow.

"*Saturday, April 24.*—This morning is fine but cold. A horse belonging to P. H Young was killed last night by falling into a ravine and being choked to death by the chain with which it had been staked. This is a grievous loss, for there are scarcely enough horses in camp to make traveling at all comfortable.

"By request of Brother Kimball I went up to the old Indian village immediately after breakfast to obtain a description of it. The village is on the north bank of the Loupe Fork of the Nebraska or Platte River. It is 4 miles southwest of the mission station on Plum Creek and 138 miles from Winter Quarters. The Pawnee nation is divided into four bands, each having its chief, but all subject to one grand chief. * * *

"All the Pawnees are noted for their love of white people's horses and mules. On the east and west of the village is a fine prairie extending many miles in length. Northwest from the village about a mile and at the foot of the bluffs is an extensive corn field, in which the stalks are still standing. The Loupe Fork here is 400 yards wide and is very shoal. The bottom s largely quicksand which makes unsafe fording About one half the surface from bank to bank is sand-bars, which show above the water

"The village occupies a space of nearly 40 acres, mostly enclosed by a ditch 5 feet wide and an inner bank 4 feet high which, when perfect, formed a good fortification. Some lodges, for want of room inside, were built outside of the ditch. There were in the village 200 houses of varying size but similar construction.

'Nearly all the entrances face to the southeast, probably to avoid the northwest storm winds, which are very severe in the winter. Adjacent to each lodge is a stable or covered pen in which the horses were kept. Th se stables are nearly all unharmed. Most of them are square in shape, built of posts and cross poles, lashed firmly together by strips of bark. Around each lodge there are also several *caches* where corn and other provisions were deposited. These *caches* are large holes burrowed under the surface of the ground, with an entrance only large enough to admit a m n of common size. The *cache* is generally about 6 feet deep and 15 feet in diameter. When filled with provisions a thick coat of grass is laid across the mouth and covered with earth so cleverly that a stranger might walk over the *cache* and never know that he was near a storehouse.

'The teams had begun crossing the river at about 8 o'clock. Some wagons had unloaded their goods on the bank and then went to the ferry to cross, while the goods were carried ov r in the boat; but after a few teams forded it was found that the trip became easier and soon it was possible to take over the laden wagons with little difficulty.

"About 4 o'clock the last of the wagons and teams were safely landed on the south side of the Loupe Fork without any loss or accident. This good fortune caused the brethren to feel very thankful indeed After the crossing was all accomplished the wagons started on to seek a better spot for a camp and to find feed for our teams, where we can remain in some degree of comfort until Monday. It is desirable of giving the teams a chance to rest, for they as well as the men, are much exhausted through wading on the quicksands against the strong current. We went on about 3 miles and camped beside a small lake near the river

"*Sunday, April 25*—We are 14 miles from the main branch of the Platte River; and it is said that if we travel 100 miles further upon this fork we shall still be but 30 miles from the main branch. Brother Elijah Newman was baptized in the lake to-day for the benefit of his health, by Elder Tarlton Lewis. Brother Newman had been afl cted with the black scurvy in his legs to such an extent that he could not walk, except with sticks or crutches. But after the baptism and confirmation, he returned to camp without any help Soon after 5 o'clock, p. m., a meeting was held at President Young's wagon and much instruction imparted. Later another assemblage convened and it was decided that eight men should be selected to ride the eight horses of the company not

used in teams, and hunt for buffalo and other game upon our journey. Thomas Woolsey, Thomas Brown, John Brown, O. P. Rockwell, John S. Higbee Joseph Matthews and two others were selected for this purpose. Eleven hunters to proceed on foot, were also chosen, namely, John Pack, Phinehas H. Young, Tarlton Lewis, Joseph Hancock, Edmund Ellsworth, Roswell Stevens, Edson Whipple, Barnabas L. Adams, B. F. Stewart, Jackson Redding and Eric Glines. Caution was given in relation to chasing the buffalo unnecessarily.

"*Monday, April 26.*—About half past 3 o'clock, a. m. an alarm was sounded Three guards stationed to the northeast of the camp had discovered a body of Indians crawling toward the wagons. Alarm had been first manifested by one of the horses. Noticing this, the guards had proceeded towards the spot; and, listening intently, had heard something rustling in the grass. It was at first believed that the noise was made by wolves; and a gun was discharged in the direction whence came the sound. Instantly six Indians sprang up and ran from the place. Another gun was then discharged at their retreating figures and the camp was alarmed. A stronger guard was placed around the camp and a charge of canister was placed in the cannon. The day was breaking when this took place, the moon having just gone down. After daylight the footprints of the Indians could be plainly seen, where they had come down under the bank and sometimes stepped into the water No doubt their object was to steal horses.

"The company started out at 8 o'clock this morning. As there was no road, Presidents Young and Kimball, with George A. Smith, Amasa M Lyman and others, traveled ahead on horseback to point out a way for the train, the horse teams traveled first in the train to break down the strong grass so that it may not hurt the feet of the oxen. The hunters started out in different directions, keeping only a few miles from the wagons. We journeyed about 7 miles before noon and then stopped beside a few little holes of water to rest and feed teams.

"We traveled slowly this afternoon, making only about 7 miles in 4½ hours. We crossed two sloughs, the first encountered since leaving Winter Quarters. The land is more uneven than on the other side of the river, and we were obliged to make new road all the way. We camped at night in a deep hollow where the wagons are almost out of sight from the surrounding country. About a mile back from this spot are the remains of an Indian village.

"About 8 o'clock at night Joseph Mathews came into camp after a search for his horses. He reported that an Indian had just ridden away on a horse which Mathews believed to be one of Brother Little's animals, which was found to be missing. A mare belonging to Dr. Richards was also gone. As soon as the alarm was given, five or six of the brethren mounted their steeds and gave pursuit, but without avail for they could find neither horse nor Indian. When this party returned, Presidents Young and Kimball, with a number of others, went out on horseback to continue the search. They hunted until 11 o'clock, but failed to find the missing animals. These horses were among the most valuable we had.

"*Tuesday, April 27.*—O. P. Rockwell and myself started back before breakfast to look for tracks of the lost horses. We followed one trail some distance into the brush, but at length returned as we had no arms. At 8 o'clock O. P. Rockwell and several companions took the back trail to search for the missing horses. The train started about the same time, with President Young and others in advance to point out the road; and we proceeded 12 miles before camping —the design being to reach the main branch of the Platte.

"When we stopped at noon, the brethren dug several holes and obtained enough water for our own use, though not for our teams. There is no stream hereabouts. Brother Woodruff and others killed an antelope. We again took up our journey shortly after 3 o'clock; but after traveling 2 miles some of the ox teams gave out and were obliged to stop for rest and feed. The rest moved on 2 miles further to a place where water and grass were good, and here we located for the night. President Young and others went back with mules and horses to assist those persons whose teams are exhausted. Rattlesnakes are numerous; and Luke Johnson has killed a very large one. About 7 o'clock O. P. Rockwell and companions came into camp, after their search for the stolen horses. They report that they went back to a spot within 2 miles of our last Sunday's encampment. From this place, looking off towards the river, they saw some object moving in the grass at the foot of a high knoll. They proceeded towards it, thinking that it was a wolf; and when they were within 12 or 14 rods, Porter leveled his gun with the intention of shooting. At that instant more than a dozen Indians sprang from the grass. They were all naked, except for breech-cloths, and were armed with rifles, and bows and arrows. They advanced towards the breth-

ren; but the latter got their weapons in readiness and told the Indians to stop. When the Indians observed this, they began to make peaceable demonstrations and to cry, 'Bacco! Bacco!' The brethren said they had no tobacco; and then one of the savages approached Brother Mathews, apparently to shake hands with him, but all the time keeping his eye on the bridle of Mathews' horse. He was just getting within reach of the bridle, when Brother Brown pointed a cocked pistol at him and shouted to him to go. The sight of the pistol ready to be discharged caused the Indian to retreat precipitately The Indians then made signs to the brethren to go with them lower down the river; but Porter and his companions, believing that a larger party of Indians were in ambush, turned back for camp. They had no sooner done this than the savages fired several shots at them. The brethren turned to face their foe; and the Indians fled towards the timber below, where probably their companions lay in ambush. Porter and his men did not fire a shot at the Indians, neither before nor after the treacherous attack of the savages. Tracks of the missing horses were found, and the brethren returned fully satisfied that the Pawnees have secured these valuable horses.

"*Wednesday, April 28.*—Orders were given this morning, that none except the hunters should leave the wagons. The brethren had to make a road down the small creek near which we camped. This occupied the time until 9 o'clock a m. when the wagons commenced to cross. By 10 o'clock they were all over. We traveled 15 miles during the day and encamped about a quarter of a mile from timber.

"*Thursday, April 29*—The wagons started at 5 o'clock this morning before breakfast. After traveling 3 miles the teams were turned out to feed. At 8:20 we resumed our journey, and traveled 2 miles to Wood River, a very pretty stream which was about a rod wide at the ford. We traveled 5 miles further and nooned. In the afternoon we traveled about 8 miles. The clouds of dust raised by a strong southwest wind was almost suffocating to both man and beast.

"*Friday, April 30.*—The camp started about 8 o'clock a. m., and after traveling a mile we passed an Indian camp ground covering several acres. President Young, Heber C. Kimball and Amasa M. Lyman went ahead of the wagons to look out the road. We had thus far followed the Indian trail, which now was so overgrown with grass and so little used that it was hardly discernable. The wind was blowing strongly from the north and the dust was very bad. We nooned beside a small creek after traveling 8 miles. In the afternoon we traveled about 8 miles further, and camped nearly a mile from water and timber. It is now so cold that every man wants his overcoat on, and a buffalo robe over it. In lieu of wood for making fires the brethren began to find out that the buffalo chips, which were found in great abundance on the ground, could be utilized as fuel.

"*Saturday, May 1.*—The morning was very cold, and as there was but l ttle grass for the animals the camp broke up at 5:40 a. m., and traveled six miles before breakfast. Large herds of buffalo were seen and some of the hunters gave chase, for the purpose of killing some of them, but were not successful at first. These were the first buffaloes seen on the journey; and as most of the Pioneers had never seen these animals before, they excited considerable interest and pleasure.

"We stopped for breakfast close to Grand Island. In the afternoon the hunters succeeded in killing 10 buffaloes (1 bull, 3 cows and 6 calves). This gave the Pioneers a very bountiful supply of meat, which was cut up into quarters and distributed among the respective companies. This day the Pioneers also came across the habitations of thousands of prairie dogs, living in regular dog towns, some of which cover several square miles of ground. After traveling during the day about 18 miles, the company camped for the night near a small lake about a mile above the head of Grand Island

"*Sunday, May 2.*—The morning was fine but cold, and the ice was about half an inch thick. Some time during the past night a buffalo and calf came within a short distance of the wagons. The guards discovered them and shot at the calf wounding it in the hind leg. They then caught it alive and tied it up near the wagons, but concluded finally to kill and dress it. Joseph Hancock also came into camp and reported that he had killed a buffalo the day before, and there being no one with him to help him bring the meat into camp, he had remained with his game all night to protect it from the wolves which were quite numerous in that locality. A number of the brethren returned with Brother Hancock and brought into camp what the wolves had spared of the killed buffalo. During this day many buffaloes were seen near the camp, but as orders had been given not to hunt or shoot that day, none were killed. The company moved two

miles in order to find better grazing for the animals, and camped beside a little lake with clear water near the Platte The weather was now more temporate and the wind had ceased."

Monday, May 3.—The teams being rather weak for the want of sufficient food, the Pioneers concluded to rest a day. A company of hunters were sent out in search of game; when they returned they brought two buffalo calves and one antelope. Another company was dispatched to examine the country in advance; others were employed in setting wagon tires, and in various other duties.

Tuesday, May 4.—This morning there was a heavy dew with frost in some places. About 6 o'clock a. m. the people were called together, the rules and regulations of the camp were read and some instructions given about protecting themselves and teams from Indian aggressions. And this was not without cause, for a party of hostile Indians numbering about three hundred, encamped in a hollow 12 miles west of the camp, had been seen the day previous by one of the hunters. In order, therefore, to be prepared for any emergency, it was decided that the cannon wagon should be unloaded, and the box removed therefrom, so that the cannon could always be ready for action. An addition of ten volunteers was made to the standing guard, and it was ordered that all horses and mules should be tied inside the camp circle, and the cattle and cows outside within a few rods from the wagons. A guard was also to be placed around the cattle when turned out to graze and it was thought advisable to travel with four wagons abreast, and to place the cannon in the rear when the company was in motion.

About 9 o'clock a. m. the wagons began to move out of camp and passed over the lake near its junction with the river, which here is about two miles wide. After traveling about half a mile a stop was made in order to enable the rear wagons to catch up, but at 11 o'clock the journey was resumed, the wagons now traveling five abreast. After having proceeded this way about two miles the company was overtaken by a Frenchman, whose camp, consisting of three wagons and nine men, was seen on the opposite side of the river. This man, whose name was Charles Beaumont, having observed the Pioneer camp in the distance had forded the river in order to learn who they were. He informed the brethren that he had been to Fort Laramie after furs and had traveled the distance from the fort in 16 days. He also said there was good grass and a splendid road on the south of the river, and that immense herds of Buffalo were feeding and roaming over the hills and prairies on both sides. As his company intended to cross the Missouri River at or near Westport, Mo., and he cheerfully consented to take letters back for the brethren, the Pioneers wrote fifty or sixty letters to their families at Winter Quarters which were sent with him. Mr. Beaumont stopped with the camp about an hour when he reforded the Platte, accompanied to his camp by three of the brethren, namely, Thomas Woolsey, John Brown and John Pack. The river at that point was about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile wide. The Pioneers then traveled about three miles and halted in a place where there was some grass which had escaped the fire that had passed over it a few days before.

The Indians for a number of days had been engaged in burning the old grass on the north side of the river, in consequence of which the prairies and hills for miles in all directions presented a blackened surface, with only here and there small spots of green grass mingled with dry.

The three messengers having returned from their interview with the Frenchman's company across the river, a council was called to consider whether or not it would be wise to cross the river and strike the old road to Laramie, there being good grass on that side of the river, while the Indians were burning it on the north. But in view of the thousands that were expected to follow in their track, it was concluded to continue as before, braving the Indians and the burning prairies; "for," said the Pioneers, "a new road will thus be made, which shall stand as a permanent route for the Saints independent of the old route; and the river will separate the 'Mormon' companies from other emigrants, so that they need not quarrel for wood, grass or water; and fresh grass will soon grow for our companies to follow us this season."

Thus the Pioneers broke a new road across the plains, over which tens of thousands of Saints have since traveled and which was famous as the "old Mormon trail," till the railway came to blot almost from memory the toils and danger of a journey of more than a thousand miles, by ox-teams, to the valleys of Utah.

It is a curious fact that for several hundred miles the grade of the Union Pacific Railway is made exactly upon the old "Mormon" road.

After the council the company resumed the journey, the wagons now going in single file; traveled about three miles and encamped about sundown on the bank of a small, clear gravel-bottomed stream of water which they named Buffalo Creek. Antelope for a few days had been plentiful, and buffalo almost constantly in sight.

Wednesday, May 5.—"This morning," writes Orson Pratt, "the thermometer stood at 57°, with a fresh breeze from the south, which continued to increase. About 8 o'clock we started, following the general course of the Platte, which runs from a northwesterly direction. A little before 12 o'clock we found a small spot of grass, which had escaped the devouring element; also some water. We stopped to let our teams feed, having traveled about eight miles. In the afternoon we traveled about six miles, during which time some of the hunters killed one buffalo cow, five calves, and captured a good sized calf alive, which we intended to keep. A high south wind blew during the day. About 4 o'clock p. m. we came to the column of fire which crossed our path, running from the river to the north as far as the eye could extend. We concluded that it would be the safest to camp upon the burnt prairie. Some small patches of grass that had escaped the fire was found, upon which our animals grazed until dark, being watched by a portion of the camp.

"*Thursday, May 6.*—About 4 o'clock this morning it rained a few drops, sufficient to lay, in some small degree, the dust and ashes of the prairie. The camp started early and traveled about two miles, when we found ourselves once more on the west side of the newly burnt prairie;

we stopped for breakfast and to let our teams feed. At half past 7 o'clock the thermometer stood at 68°. A brisk gale was blowing from the northwest. The sky was clear. We traveled about eight miles this forenoon. I took a meridian observation of the sun by sextant, from which I determined the latitude to be 40° 48' 42''. In the afternoon we moved on about nine miles, and encamped for the night. During the whole day, immense herds of buffalo were in sight, on both sides of the river; many hundreds, feeding within a quarter of a mile of our road, did not seem to be alarmed at our approach. During the time of our halts, we had to watch our teams, to keep them from mingling with the buffalo. I think I may safely say that I have seen ten thousand buffaloes during the day. Some few antelope, which came near our wagons, we killed for food. Their meat was very excellent; but we did not allow ourselves to kill any game, only as we wanted it for food. One buffalo cow we found near our road, which seemed to be sick or weak through old age, although able to stand, yet she did not feel disposed to run; we gathered around her, while some caught her by the horns, but she was too weak and feeble to do any harm. We left her quietly to live or to die. During the afternoon, President Young lost his spy glass; several went back in search, but it could not be found. Young buffalo calves frequently came in the way, and we had to carry them to a distance from the camp to prevent them from following us, and being in our way. * * *

"*Friday, May 7.*—A high north wind renders the weather cold and uncomfortable. About 11 o'clock a.m. the camp moved on, many of the teams were weak for the want of food, the grass having been eat off by the buffalo; about two thousand are now feeding a short distance from the road, almost every blade of grass being eat off close to the ground. We traveled about six miles and encamped. The glass which was lost yesterday was found by Orrin P. Rockwell and others who were sent back to search. The whole camp were called out and exercised in military tactics. Towards evening, some four or five persons went up the river a short distance, to view the country and search out a road; for since we left Loupe Fork ford we have had to make our own road. The company returned from exploring the road, having encountered no dangerous animals, with the exception of a pole cat, which they shot.

"*Saturday, May 8.*—At 5 o'clock this morning, the thermometer stood at 37°. The weather was fair. We traveled six miles this forenoon. Many of our animals are nearly famished for want of food, for every green thing is eat off by the buffalo; we have seen something near a hundred thousand since morning. During eight or ten days past, we have noticed large patches of the ground covered with efflorescences of salt. The place of our encampment is some two or three miles above the lower end of Brady's Island, or where the bluffs for the first time make up to the river's side. These bluffs are sand hills, almost destitute of vegetation. On the top of some of these sand hills, in the driest places, grew a vegetable, the top of which very much resembled a pine apple; one being dug, the root was about one and a half inches in diameter,

and two feet in length. It was called, by some of the company, a Spanish soap weed. The roots being pounded up, they make a very good suds, and are used in Mexico for washing raiment, etc. The hills or bluffs on the opposite side of the river have increased in elevation, and present a more broken and picturesque appearance. At this season of the year, the buffalo are the most of them poor for the want of sufficient food; we have killed no more of them than what the present necessities of the camp require. The bones and carcases of the buffalo have been more or less abundant since we left the Loupe Fork, and among them is frequently found human bones, probably those of Indians; several human skulls have been discovered, which were whole and entire. There is some scattering timber upon the islands, principally willow and cottonwood*.

"*Sunday, May 9.*—This morning, at 7 o'clock the thermometer stood at 57°. The sky was clear, a brisk wind blowing from the south. We moved on about four miles and encamped during the day upon a small island. Opposite the camp there were a few cottonwood trees, the tops of which we cut off to feed our hungered teams, leaving the main body of the trees to grow for the benefit of others who might perchance pass this route. In many instances, upon this journey, our camp have, for the want of a better substitute, made their fires of the dry excrement of the buffalo, which burns something like dry turf. A meridian observation of the sun places us in latitude 41° 0' 47". In the afternoon, the camp was called together for public worship. They were addressed by several of the Twelve. The wind has changed to the north, and blows high, rendering it cold and uncomfortable. The sky is principally overcast with clouds.

"*Monday, May 10.*—This morning is cold, the thermometer standing at 33°, with a moderate wind from the west, the sky being thinly overspread with clouds. Large fires and overcoats are comfortable. The wind soon changed to the east. Before we left this morning, we wrote a letter addressed to the officers of our next camp, which will follow our track in about six or eight weeks. The letter was carefully secured from the weather, by sawing about five or six inches into a board, parallel to its surface. The board was about six inches wide and eighteen inches

*Under this date (May 8th) William Clayton writes: "I have counted the revolutions of a wagon wheel in order to get the exact distance we have traveled. The reason why I have taken this method which is somewhat tedious, is because there is generally a difference of two, and sometimes four, miles in a day's travel between my estimation and that of some others, and they have all thought I underrated it This morning I determined to take pains in order to know for a certainty how far we would travel today Accordingly I measured the circumference of one of the hind wheels of Brother Kimball's wagon, being the one I sleep in, in charge of Philo Johnson. I found the wheel exactly fourteen feet eight inches in circumference not varying one eighth of an inch I then calculated how many revolutions it would require for one mile and found it precisely 360, not varying one fraction, which somewhat astonished me. I have counted all the revolutions during the day's travel and find it to be a little over 11¼ miles. According to my previous calculations we were 285 miles from Winter Quarters this morning before we started, and after traveling ten miles I placed a small cedar post in the ground with these words inscribed on it with a pencil. 'From Winter Quarters 295 miles. May 8, 1847. Camp all well. Wm. Clayton.' Some have estimated the day's journey at 13 and some 14 miles, which serves to convince more strongly that the distances are overrated. I have repeatedly suggested a plan of fixing machinery to a wagon wheel to tell the exact distance we travel, and many begin to be sanguine for carrying it into effect."

long. The letter was deposited in the track made by the saw, and three cleets were respectively nailed upon the top and two sides, and after writing upon the board necessary directions, it was nailed to the end of a pole, four or five inches in diameter, and about fifteen feet in length. This pole was firmly set about five feet in the ground, near our road.

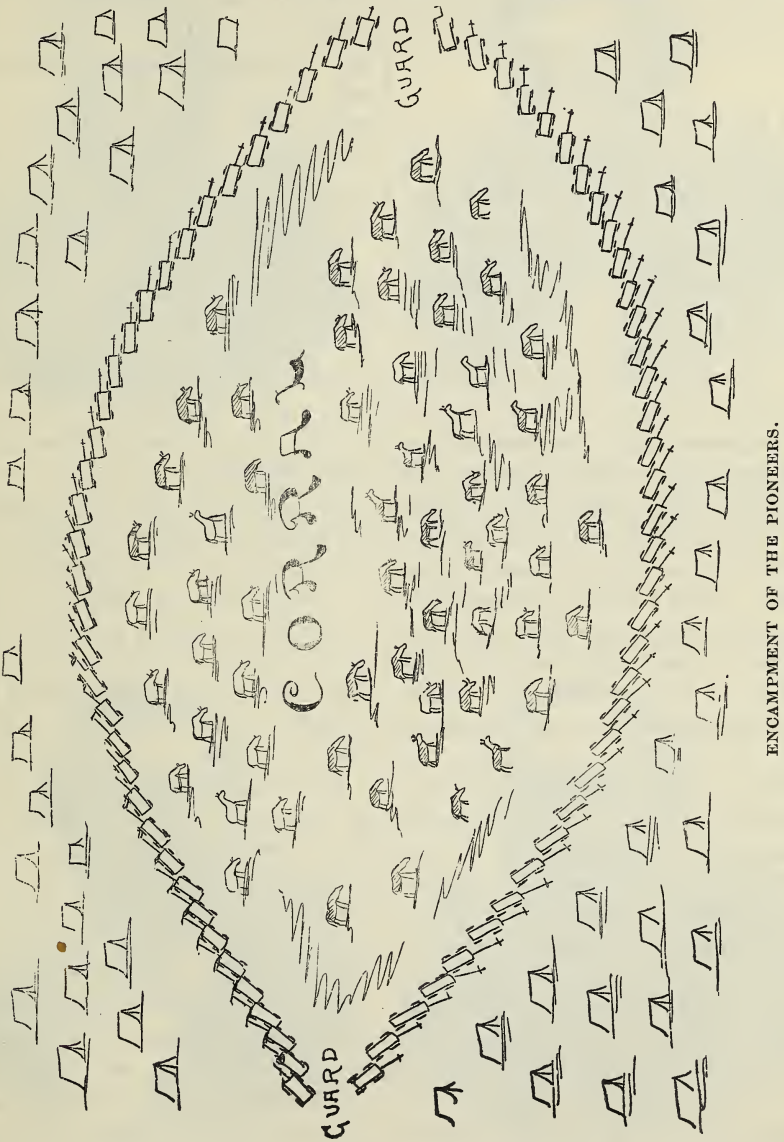
"The company started about 9 o'clock a. m., traveled about two miles in a northwesterly direction, and crossed a clear creek, about fifteen feet wide. After traveling 5½ miles I took a meridian observation of the sun, from which I determined the latitude to be 41° 2' 55". The herds of buffalo are not as extensive here as some twenty miles east; they, having eat out every blade of grass here, were evidently working their way eastward, down the river. The grass here has had some four or five days start since the majority left. But our animals yet find only a very scanty allowance, and many are almost ready to give out. The soil over which we have passsd to-day appears somewhat better than usual, and the ground more moist. About one mile west of the place of my noon observation, we crossed a small creek.

"For several days Wm. Clayton and several others have been thinking upon the best method of attaching some machinery to a wagon, to indicate the number of miles daily traveled. I was requested this forenoon, by President Young, to give this subject some attention; accordingly, this afternoon, I proposed the following method: Let a wagon wheel be of such a circumference, that 360 revolutions make one mile. (It happens that one of the requisite dimensions is now in camp.) Let this wheel act upon a screw, in such a manner, that six revolutions of the wagon wheel shall give the screw one revolution. Let the threads of this screw act upon a wheel of sixty cogs, which will evidently perform one revolotion per mile. Let this wheel of sixty cogs, be the head of another screw, acting upon another wheel of thirty cogs; it is evident that in the movements of this second wheel, each cog will represent one mile. Now, if the cogs were numbered from 0 to 30, the number of miles traveled will be indicated during every part of the day. Let every sixth cog of the first wheel be numbered from 0 to 10, and this division will indicate the fractional parts of a mile, or tenths; while if any one should be desirous to ascertain still smaller divisional fractions, each cog between this division, will give five and one-third rods. This machinery (which may be called the double endless screw) will be simple in its construction, and of very small bulk, requiring scarcely any sensible additional power, and the knowledge obtained respecting distances in traveling will certainly be very satisfactory to every traveler, especially in a country but little known. The weight of this machinery need not exceed three pounds.

"We traveled in the afternoon about 4½ miles. The timber on the small islands and on the shore of the river, is more plentiful than usual. In the deep ravines, between the hills on the opposite side of the river, there appears to be clumps of small timber, resembling in the distance cedar or small pines.

"*Tuesday, May 11.*—At 5 o'clock this morning, the thermometer stood at 38°. There was a light breeze

from the east, the sky being partially overspread with clouds. The wind soon changed into the south. I started about one hour before the camp, accompanied with guards. The large kind of wolves are very frequent in this country; we saw several this morning, also antelope and buffalo. Traveled about seven miles, crossing the edge of the bluffs,



ENCAMPMENT OF THE PIONEERS.

which here make up to the river, but soon entered again the prairie bottoms.

In about one mile from this point we crossed a clear stream of water, about fifteen feet wide, with a sandy hard bottom. The bottoms are a few miles above the junction of the north and south forks of the Ne- for miles are generally covered with saline efflorescences of whitish color.

(To be continued on page 33.)

The Historical Record.

A Monthly Magazine.

Andrew Jenson, - - - *Editor.*

Salt Lake City, - January, 1890.

VOLUME NINE.

Among the current literature of Utah it is acknowledged by all competent judges, and the public generally, that the Historical Record has a particular and distinct field of its own, and that, too, a very large one. The volumes already published may be considered the mere foundation upon which to erect a gigantic historical structure which will enable future generations to understand the character. motives and labors of that peculiar people, who have turned the vales of Utah into a fruitful field, and made the "desert blossom as the rose." Such a work, bequeathed to posterity, will enable the future historian to deal justly with the early settlers in these mountains. Hence it is the earnest desire of the editor and publishers of the Record to gather, compile and publish facts, narrate events as they have actually transpired, and hand down to posterity truths as they are gathered from participants in and eye-witnesses to the events described. But while the main object in the past has been to give exact dates, places and statistics, etc., more attention will in the future be paid to details and description, and the magazine will consequently become very interesting to the general reader.

As a leading feature of Volume Nine, a full and complete account will be given of the journeyings of the Pioneers of 1847, with biographical sketches of each member, a graphic account of life on the plains, including a number of thrilling events connected with "Mormon" overland travel from the Missouri River to the valleys of the Great Salt Lake; also missionary experiences, statistical and chronological matter, historical and biographical notes, etc., all of which will be completely indexed in due course of time, in order to make it useful as a book of reference, like the contents of preceeding volumes.

In order to insure further success and increase the circulation of the Record, a company to be known under the name and style of the Deseret Historical Association is being organized, which will assume the responsibility of publishing the magazine in the future.

We earnestly solicit the aid of Presidents of Stakes, Bishops of Wards and all other influential men in introducing the Record among the Saints and people generally; and also in finding local Agents and suitable men to act as corresponding historians in every town and Ward throughout the several Stakes of Zion.

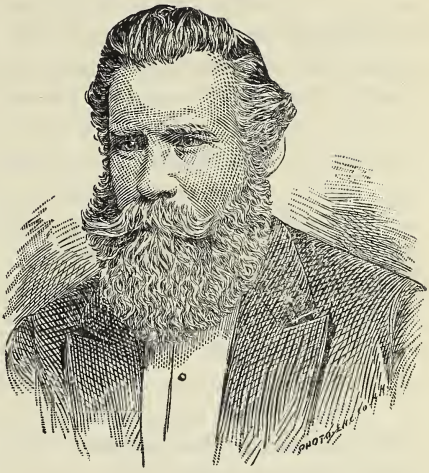
The magazine will be continued as a monthly, and the reading matter in each number be increased to 32 pages, as soon as the subscription list warrants it. A number of portraits and diagrams will also be introduced into the current volume.

The price of subscription is $1.25 per annum, exclusive of postage, which in this city will be 25 cents extra. Remittances should be made by draft, P. O. money order, or note, or registered letter. All communications should hereafter be directed to the Deseret Historical Assotion, 154 North Second West Street, Salt Lake City, Utah.

OUR PORTRAIT GALLERY.

JESSE NATHANIEL SMITH,

President of the Snowflake Stake of Zion, born in Stockholm, St. Lawrence Co., N. Y. Dec. 2, 1834. (See biographical sketch in *Morgenstjernen*, Vol. 3, page 99.)

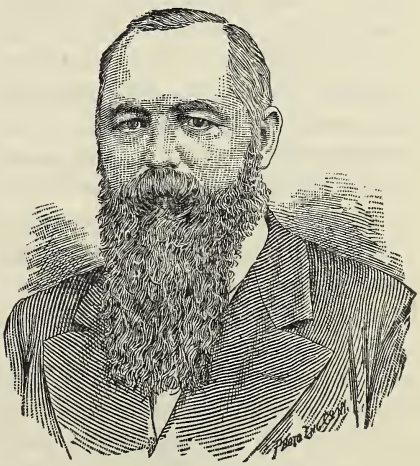


CHRISTIAN GREJS LARSEN,

President of the Emery Stake of Zion, born in Grejs, Vejle Amt., Denmark Dec. 17, 1828. (See biographical note in *Morgenstjernen*, Vol. 2. page 76)

WILLIAM WALLACE CLUFF,

President of the Summit Stake of Zion, born in Willoughby, Geauga Co., Ohio, March 8, 1832. (See biographical sketch published in *Morgenstjernen*, Vol. 3, page 247.)



NIELS C. FLYGARE,

Counselor in the Presidency of the Weber Stake of Zion, born in Ruthsbo. near Ystad, Malmøhus Len, Sweden, Feb. 3, 1841. (See biographical sketch in *Morgenstjernen*, Vol. 3, page 231.)

MISSIONARY REMINISCENCES.

Mors is the name of the largest island in Limfjorden, or (substituting the English article "the" for the Danish "en") the Limfjord, in the province of Jutland, Denmark. It has an area of about 150 square miles and 20,000 inhabitants. The surface of the island is an undulating prairie, the highest point being only 282 feet above sea level. The soil is very productive, and the inhabitants consist chiefly of a thrifty occonomizing community of farmers, who are somewhat exclusive in their habits and also quite superstitious and behind the times, like dwellers on islands very often are.

The Limfjord is a most irregular and peculiar salt water system, and bears no resemblance to the other numerous fjords or inlets of the sea with which the coasts of the Scandinavian countries abound. It is actually a channel connecting the Cattegat on the east with the German Ocean on the west, by which the northern portion of the Cimbrian peninsula, embracing Vendsyssel, Hanherred and Thyland, becomes an island of the sea. An American traveler, in entering the Limfjord from the east, where the picturesque town of Hals is so pleasantly situated, would naturally think he was entering the mouth of a river, and in sailing westward for about twenty-five miles he might remain under that delusion, as the fjord for that distance has every appearance of a river with an average width of a mile. But beyond the ancient city of Aalborg, situated on the south side of the fjord, at the base of a dome-shaped and wooded hill, the fjord gradually opens out until it reaches a width of more than ten miles, where also a number of small inhabited islands are formed; then it narrows in again at a point where the little city of Løgstør is situated, and then suddenly opens anew into "Liv Bredning," a fine body of water from which several arms of the fjord extends north and south, and beyond which lies Mors and other smaller islands. Further to the southwest the fjord is once more reduced to less than a mile in width, but only for a short distance, as it again opens and forms "Nissum Bredning," which on the west is separated from the German Ocean by a sandbar elevated only a few feet above high water mark, through which the waters of the sea cut a deep channel on the 3rd of February, 1825, and which has been open ever since.

It was on the 3rd day of July, 1874, that the little steamship "Ornen," in making one of its regular trips from Aalborg to the several small cities and landing places on the Limfjord, was passing over the placid waters of "Liv Bredning." Among the passengers on that occasion, consisting of two or three merchants, a number of cattle dealers and several representatives of the common peasantry of the country, was a rather tall but slender young man, with light hair and moustache and dressed in a light suit. His only traveling equipage consisted of a small hand satchel and an umbrella. He got on the steamboat at Løgtør, but had so far on the voyage only exchanged a few words with his fellow-passengers, who noticed that he was dividing his time between gazing at the beautiful landscapes, which were

passed, and reading from a small book which he had taken from his pocket. His general appearance and personal bearing gave occasion to some discussion in an undertone among the other travelers. Who could he be, and what was his profession? He was dressed like one of the gentry, but did not seem to put on the airs or have the bearing of such. He was too reserved in his manners to be a business man or a merchant's agent; he might pass for a clergyman or a school teacher, but he appeared to be too young for that. Perhaps he was a student from Ranum going home for vacation.

Curious to know something definite about the stranger, a stoutly built cattle dealer, wearing a fur cap and dressed in a rather long and heavy overcoat for a summer day, stepped up to where the young man stood leaning over the railing of the boat, looking intently forward, as if he was highly interested in the beautiful island ahead, the shores of which were now so near that small objects on the beach could plainly be seen.

"Pardon me, Sir, for interrupting you," said the cattle dealer, addressing himself to the young man, "you seem to be interested in the landscape before you. May I ask, if you are a resident of Mors."

"No, Sir," was the reply; "I am quite a stranger in these parts."

"Ah, I see," said the talkative man of cattle, who by the way was a citizen of Mors, "you are perhaps the new kapellan (assistant clergyman or preacher) whom the good people of Nykjøbing have been anxiously waiting for so long. He was to arrive to-day, I believe."

At hearing this the young man looked at his interrogant with a mischievious smile, saying, "I am a preacher, but I fear I am not the one the good people of Nykjøbing have been looking for."

The cattle dealer, apparently desirous of guessing the profession of the stranger, instead of waiting until he was told, continued, "O, I should judge, then, that you belong to 'Indre Missionen' (the inland mission) Quite a number of preachers belonging to that order have visited the island before, and they generally draw full houses. If you are one of them, I think you will have good success there."

"I don't doubt you for a moment," replied the stranger; "the preachers of 'Indre Missionen' are quite popular with the people, but I don't belong to that class; I am a missionary representing the Latter-day Saints, commonly called 'Mormons'.

"A Mormon," hastily repeated the cattle man, "and going to Mors to preach your doctrines?"

"That is my destination."

"And do you know," continued the man, squaring himself for a long talk, "that the inhabitants of Mors are very hostile to the Mormons and that they have driven their missionaries from the island several times in past years. Why, on one occasion some fishermen on the south side forced a Mormon preacher into a boat on a cold and stormy winter night, pretending that they would take him over to the main land; but instead of doing this, they only took him part of the way across, when they put him off into four feet of water and compelled him to wade several hundred yards to the opposite shore. Poor fellow; he was nearly frozen to death when he reached the beach, and then he had to walk

a long distance before he could find shelter of any kind. But this was not the last. That same Mormon man actually returned to the island some time afterwards and began his preaching anew; whereupon the people, more exasperated than ever, seized him a second time, and, after giving him a severe flogging, tied him behind a boat and rowed him in that position over to a small uninhabited island, or rather a sandbar, in the fjord between Mors and Thyholm, where they left him to his fate. But instead of finding his dead body there the next morning, he appeared to have escaped in some shape or form; nobody knew how, except he should have found the only fording place to the main land, which would be extremely difficult for a stranger to do, the ford being known only to the fishermen in the immediate neighborhood. It was said by some at the time that after finding himself alone on an uninhabited island, he prayed to God, who sent an angel to carry him across to the main land. Others would have that he, like Jesus, walked over dry shod on the surface of the water, but this was of course only gossip started by some foolish person with a view to ridicule the Mormons. At any rate this summary treatment of that man apparently made Mors distasteful to the Mormons, and we have heard but a very little of them now for many years. We began to think that they had all left the country. Now, personally I have nothing against the Mormons, as I am not a believer in any religion, but I would advise you, young man, as a friend, not to attempt any preaching on Mors, for if you do the people will surely be offended and do violence to you."

While relieving himself of this little speech in a kind of good-natured manner, nearly all the other passengers had crowded around, eagerly listening to what was said, and now appeared curious as to what the missionary would say in reply.

"I have heard of this brutal treatment of one of our missionaries before," commenced the Elder, "though the details were narrated a little different; but I had hoped that the people of Mors by this time felt thoroughly ashamed of such acts of barbarism, and that they had learned long ago that the weapons of reason and sound argument are far more becoming a Christian community, and more effectual, than mob rule and personal violence. I thank you for your advice, which I don't doubt is well meant, but I can assure you that I have no fear so far as my own personal safety is concerned. I am commissioned by the highest authority under heaven to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ, and I mean to do it even on Mors. I have the truth to declare to the people, and would be under condemnation if I did not do my duty."

The conversation now became general, other passengers asking questions in relation to the "Mormons," and the success they met with in Denmark at the present time, which were all promptly answered by the young missionary. And when they learned that he had been in Utah and had returned from there to preach, they became much interested, so that he was kept busy answering their questions about Utah and the "Mormons," and explaining the principles of the Gospel, until the little steamer reached the harbor of Nykjøbing, the only city of Mors. When parting

with his fellow-travelers it was plainly seen that he had gained friends, as he received several invitations to make calls.

The young missionary, whose name we refrain from making public at present, had left his home in Utah the year previous, and upon his arrival at Copenhagen, the headquarters of the Scandinavian Mission, he was assigned to the Aalborg Conference, where he now labored as a traveling Elder. His field of operation was quite extensive, embracing as it did the whole of the conference, consisting of all that portion of Jutland lying north of the Limfjord, and also a large district of country on the south side. The conference consisted of three large branches, and the young traveling Elder was dividing his time between the three, laboring in turn with the local brethren. It was his first mission, and the experience he was gaining was entirely new to him. When he first arrived in the mission he felt himself quiet incompetent to the task assigned him, for he had had but little opportunity to qualify himself for the missionary field previous to leaving his home in Utah; but after his arrival in Denmark, he set to work with a will, learning anew the language of his native country, and posting himself on doctrinal points from the Scripture; and now, with one year's missionary experience, he had, through the blessings of the Lord, made considerable progress, and was thoroughly imbued with the spirit of his holy calling. Thus he felt anxious that the people in every part of his extensive field of labor should have the opportunity of hearing the sound of the everlasting Gospel; but the western part of the conference, embracing Thyland and Mors, was dreaded by nearly all the Elders, because of the unkindness and unhospitality of the people and their well known hatred to the "Mormons." Consequently, that section of country had but seldom been visited by the missionaries of late years, and this was particularly the case with Mors. The young Utah Elder, however, was determined to give the island a trial.

On the Nykjøbing wharf he was met by a local Elder by the name of Christensen, who had been sent there a few days ahead with instructions to try for openings to hold meetings. The report he gave of his success was not encouraging. He had tried in vain in a number of parishes for houses to preach in, but the people apparently had no desire to let the peace and tranquility of their little island be disturbed by the presence of "Mormon" Elders.

Elder Christensen had, however, succeeded in getting permission to hold one meeting in a humble habitation in the little village of Eierslev the following Sabbath, with the understanding that the preacher would be a Utah Elder, whom the man of the house felt curious to see, since he himself had a son who had embraced "Mormonism" and gone to Utah.

It was on a Friday evening that the two missionaries met on the Nykjøbing wharf, and instead of putting up in the little city, they struck out in the country at once. Night found them in the village of Jørsby, ten miles to the north, where they found friends who kept them over night.

Early the next morning the house, in which they had slept, was ap-

proached by a crowd of fishermen hailing from the west coast of Jutland. They had been out on the fjord fishing, but a storm had compelled them to seek shelter for a day or so in the village, which was situated on the east coast of the island. These men were known to be a rough set, and when the owner of the house where the missionaries stopped saw them approaching, in their long water-tight boots, their short jackets and heads covered with huge fishermens storm caps, he felt alarmed, fearing that they came for the purpose of illtreating h s guests; and he so expressed himself to them, but the young Utah Elder told him not to fear, as nobody would get hurt.

A loud rap on the door, a response of "vær saa god" (please step in), and in filed a dozen or more strong, weather-beaten sailors, who immediately introduced themselves in their own peculiar way, by saying that they had come out of pure curiosity to see the man from Utah, whom they had been informed stopped at the house.

"Then I am perhaps the man you look for," said the young Elder, as he rose from the table and shook hands with them all. "I shall be pleased to answer any proper question you may wish to put to me concerning Utah and her people."

It must here be borne in mind that common rumor in Denmark at that time had it as positive facts, that the people in Utah were living in a state of abject slavery under the "Mormon" Priesthood, and the most ridiculous stories were told. Thus it was a common saying among the peasantry that the women in Utah were used for pulling the plow, instead of horses or oxen; also that old women, when they became too old to work, were sold at public auction to the highest bidder, and in some instances they had been disposed of for as little as a bushel of potatoes. Another story—and this was believed in even by some intelligent people—was to the effect, that no one in Utah was permitted to send letters to their friends in the countries from whence they had come, until such had been read and passed upon by the "Mormon" dignitaries; and if anybody attempted to give an unfavorable account of the affairs in "Mormondom," they would be severely punished, and in some instances be put to death. But worst of all was this, that no one was ever permitted to leave the valleys of the Great Salt Lake alive after once getting there.

With this explanation our readers will no longer think it so very strange that these simple-minded sailors should feel curious to see a man who had actually been in Utah and had returned from there; nor must we imagine that the inhabitants of Denmark are more given to believing ridiculous stories about the "Mormons," than people in any other country, for we find equally as absurd stories circulated and believed in by many within the confines of the United States.

We will not attempt to give even a synopsis of the lengthy conversation which took place between that crowd of curious fishermen and the young Utah Elder. Suffice it to say that he gave them a brief outline of the history and doctrines of the Latter-day Saints, explained their present social and political standing, and described the mountains and valleys of the country where the Saints

dwell. And when he told them that Utah embraced within its boundaries an area seven times more extensive than that of the whole of Denmark proper, they seemed to be greatly astonished, as they had imagined that all the "Mormons" lived together in one little town. This reminds us of a short article which appeared as an item of news in a Danish paper several years ago, when the mining town of Alta, in Little Cottonwood Canyon, was burned. The paper referred to stated that the "Mormon" town Utah had been totally destroyed by fire, and the "Mormons" thus made homeless.

The fishermen apparently enjoyed the conversation very much, and realized that they were listening to the truth.

"Then it is not true" at last ventured one of the youngest in the crowd, "that a man can not write what he pleases from the Mormon country? A lady cousin of mine emigrated to Utah, several years ago, and she has since written several letters to her friends here, giving a very favorable account of the affairs there. In fact her letters agree very well with what you have told us this morning; but we all feared that she was not free to write what she desired."

"Neither is it true then," rejoined another, "that women in the Mormon land pull the plow. Why, an old sailor of my acquaintance, who had been around the world, told me and others, that on one of his trips he happened to sail so near by the Mormon colony that he actually could see women harnessed up tugging away at the plow."

"In that case your friend must have had extraordinary good eyes," said the missionary with a smile, "as Salt Lake City is about eight hundred miles from the nearest seaport town on the Pacific, with several ranges of very lofty mountains intervening."

A hearty laugh, in which all present freely participated, showed that the answer was appreciated.

"This reminds me," rejoined Elder Christensen, "of a man down in Vendsyssel, who, in a conversation with me not long ago, insisted that his son had been murdered by the 'Mormons' in Utah, in an attempt to get away from them; he knew it to be a fact, for the full particulars of the affair had been communicated to him in a letter written by the son himself. The query naturally arises: How could the man write a letter to his father after he was dead."

The interview ended with the best of feelings, and the visitors, in taking leave, expressed their gratification over what they had heard. Some of them also promised that they would attend the meeting on the morrow.

Sunday came. The time appointed for the meeting was 2 o'clock in the afternoon. A few minutes before that hour the two missionaries were seen wending their way up the hill from the south. The open space around the dwelling where the meeting was to be held was already filled with people, which was something unusual on such occasions, as those who condescended to attend "Mormon" meetings generally came late; but the cause soon became obvious. As the missionaries approached the house, they caught sight of two well dressed personages, with silk hats, standing in the midst of the peasantry conversing in a semi-jocular and serious tone. At first sight the mis-

sionaries were satisfied that here was a representation of the Lutheran clergy and that opposition was intended, for that class never puts in an appearance at a "Mormon" meeting except for that purpose.

The facts in the case were that as soon as it was noised about that a "Mormon" meeting would be held in Eierslev, the parish priest, who was a young man recently appointed to his position, concluded to meet the intruders himself and strike an effective blow at "Mormonism," and thus at the onset arrest its further progress in his parish. With his learning he felt confident that this would be an easy task for him, as all "Mormon" missionaries were supposed to be illiterate and uneducated. So confident was he of victory, that he had caused the people of his parish to be invited, that they might witness the defeat, and all be convinced at once that "Mormonism" was a delusion and a batch of falsehood. He was one of these young Lutheran priests who had never attended a "Mormon" meeting before, and in fact knew nothing of their doctrines, nor the strength of their Bible arguments. Had he been better posted concerning them, he would perhaps have done the same as his more philosophic brethren of the Lutheran clergy generally do: keep at a safe distance. For experience had taught many a Lutheran priest before that: that the most effectual way of obstructing the "Mormon" Elders in Denmark is to treat them with silent contempt, and studiously avoid their meetings. Public debate and argument have always proven disastrous to the Lutheran cause in that country. But the young Mors priest evidently did not know this; hence, accompanied by the village school master, he proceeded to the place appointed for meeting, and was there, surrounded by the curious populace, when the missionaries arrived.

Lifting their hats politely to the crowd the two Elders entered the lowly cottage, and took their seats at the end of the table furthest away from the door. They were soon followed by the crowd from the outside, and as many as could be accommodated squatted down on the benches and chairs which had been provided, while the rest remained in the door and hallway standing.

At the appointed hour the meeting was commenced by singing and prayer. A few remarks were then made by Elder Christensen, who, however, felt somewhat timid in the presence of the priest and school master and so large a crowd of people. The young missionary from Utah arose and spoke over an hour on the first principles of the Gospel, proving his position by numerous citations from the Bible. He also proved the apostacy of the original Church, as predicted by the Apostle Paul and others, and then referred to the angel which John the Revelator saw flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach; after which he bore a faithful testimony to the restoration of that Gospel, through the instrumentality of the Prophet Joseph Smith.

(*To be concluded in our next.*)

THE HISTORICAL RECORD is published monthly by the DESERET HISOTRICAL ASSOCIATION, *Salt Lake City, Utah. Subscription price, $1.50. If paid strictly in advance, $1.25. Office and P. O. Address: 154 N. Second West Street, Salt Lake City.*

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

Nos. 2 & 3. MARCH, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

(Continued from page 23.)

"I traveled this morning about nine miles and halted for noon. A meridian observation of the sun gave for the latitude 41° 7' 44". We are a few miles above the junction of the north and south forks of the Nebraska or Platte.* At 1 o'clock p. m. the thermometer stood at 70°. The main camp came up within half a mile of my station, where they encamped for the night, having traveled during the day 8½ miles. I joined my carriage with the circle as usual. A well was dug at this place and plenty of cold water obtained, about four feet below the surface.

"A human skull was found about two miles east, the teeth were perfectly sound and well set in the jaw. This skull probably was the head of some Indian warrior, who might have fallen in one of the late battles between the Pawnees and Sioux, in which the latter were victorious. From some small scars upon the bone, it had the appearance of having been scalped.

"*Wednesday, May 12.*—About 5 o'clock this morning, the thermometer stood at 44°, detached thermometer 41°, giving for the height of this place, above the level of the sea, 2,685 feet. The wind blows moderately from the east; the sky is clear. The wind changed during the day to the south. William Clayton, with the assistance of Appleton Harmon, a mechanic, has constructed a machine and to-day attached it to a wagon, to indicate the number of miles traveled. It is constructed upon the principle of the endless screw. By the mile machine we came this forenoon about six miles, when I took a meridian altitude of the sun, and determined the latitude to be 41° 9' 44". By various signs we discovered that a large party of Indians had recently been in this vicinity, which accounts for the immense herds of buffalo leaving this place and going down the river; buffalo have been scarce for two days past. The tract of land on the opposite side, between the two forks, appears to be very low and level from the point at the junction to

*This is the largest affluent of the Missouri River, and rises in the Rocky Mountains by two branches termed the North and the South Forks which unite about eight hundred miles from the source of the former an principal fork. The whole length is about twelve hundred miles. It is a very shallow stream, except in times of floods, and may be forded in almost every part. It empties into the Missouri near Plattsmouth, about fifteen miles south of Omaha, Neb.

some eighteen or twenty miles west. The breadth of the bottoms vary between one and two miles; the timber upon the banks and islands is ver, scarce, consisting of willow and cottonwood. We traveled during the day 11½ miles, and encamped by the side of a clear stream of running water, about fifteen feet wide. A number of small fish, called dace, were caught with hooks in this stream. The Indian horses and buffalo have left the grass rather short.

"*Thursday, May 13.*—At 5 o'clock this morning, the thermometer stood at 49°. A brisk east wind was blowing and the sky was overspread with thick clouds. The wind soon changed to the northeast, accompanied with a depression of temperature, rendering it cold during the day. The camp left about 9 o'clock, traveled four miles and halted to let the teams feed. Our course to-day has been nearly west. In the afternoon we crossed a clear stream of running water, sandy bottom, 6¾ miles from our noon halt; and five miles from the last stream we crossed a river* about twelve rods in width. At our ford, the deepest place did not exceed two feet. The bottom was composed of quicksand, in which several teams were set; other teams were sent to their assistance, and we soon all passed over. It is necessary in fording streams with quicksand bottoms to keep the wagons all the time in motion, for the moment they are stopped they begin to sink in the sand, and require considerable force to extricate them. We camped on the right side of this river, about one hundred rods from its entrance into the north fork of the Platte. The general course of this river for two or three miles from its confluence with the north fork, is nearly north and south. Its waters bear the same roily muddy appearance as the Platte. It proceeds from between the bluffs about one mile from its mouth. About one mile west of our encampment the bluffs make up to the river, producing a high precipitous bank.

"*Friday, May 14*—At 5 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 38.8°. The wind still continues in the northeast. The sky is thickly overspread with clouds, while distant thunder in the west denotes rain. About 8 or 9 o'clock we were visited with a light shower. The wind changed to the southeast. Our animals suffered considerably by the cold. About 11 o'clock the camp started, being obliged to take a winding circuitous route, over and among the sandy Bluffs, three or four miles, when we again entered the prairie bottoms. I ascended some of the highest of these hills, where a beautiful and extended prospect opened on every side. On the north, the surface of the country exhibited a broken succession of hills and ravines, very much resembling the tumultuous confusion of ocean waves, when rolling and tumbling in all directions by violent and contrary winds. On the east, the low level valley of the two forks of the Platte was visible to the junction, while the high peaks far below were distinctly seen resembling bluish clouds just rising in the distant horizon. On the south, the chain of bluffs beyond the south fork, stretched itself, apparently in one unbroken though gent-

*This stream, not being mentioned in any of the guide books up to that time, President Young named it North Bluff Fork, by which name it was known for years. It is now called Birdwood Creek.

ly undulating ridge, visible in extent from thirty to forty miles, while the glistening waters of that river were here and there sweeping along its base. The bottom lands between the two forks continue in one unbroken level from the junction eighteen or twenty miles west, where they gradually arise into broken hills, forming the high lands between these two affluents, which are here about six miles asunder. On the west, the roily yellow waters of the North Fork were making their way over and between innumerable beds of quicksand, while the rich, level, green, grassy bottoms upon each side formed a beautiful contrast, extending for miles in length. Here and there small herds of buffalo were grazing upon the hills and in the valleys, and all seemed to conspire to render the scenery interesting and delightful. To-day we traveled 8¾ miles, and encamped for the night. During the evening, as usual, the animating sounds of music, in different parts of the camp, seemed to break gently in upon the surrounding solitudes of these uninhabited regions. Indians have discovered our camp, and are lurking around for the purpose of stealing our horses; during the night one was perceived by the guard creeping towards the camp upon his hands and feet; he was fired upon, and immediately arose and ran.

"*Saturday, May 15.*—The weather still remains cold; the thermometer standing at half past 6 at 49°. A moderate wind is blowing from the north. Thick clouds overspread the sky. The most of the forenoon was rainy. We again set out upon our westward course, when three quarters of a mile brought us to the sandy bluffs, where we were again obliged to wend our way through the sand for three quarters of a mile, when we descended upon the bottoms—crossed a small stream of swiftly running water, proceeding from springs among the hills; and finding an abundance of good grass, we halted for noon. The rain ceased about 11 o'clock. Fresh tracks of Indians were discovered in the sand. It is their custom frequently to follow emigrants hundreds of miles, keeping themselves secreted during the day, and watching the best opportunities for stealing during the night. Our wagons are generally organized in the circumference of a circle—a forward wheel of one locked into the hind wheel of another, forming a circular fortification, in the interior of which our horses are well secured during the night, while the whole camp is strongly guarded by a sufficient number of men. During the day, while our teams are grazing, about fourteen men usually encircle them on all sides, to prevent them from straying or being suddenly frightened away in case of any sudden incursion of Indians, accompanied by their horrid yells, which they frequently practise on purpose to scatter the horses and cattle of emigrants, and afterwards hunt them themselves at their leisure; and in case small parties of two or three go in search of them, they are sometimes fallen upon and robbed of their clothing, and of their saddle horses, if they have any. If they are so fortunate as to escape with their lives, they return to camp naked and in a sad forlorn condition. These are scenes which have frequently befallen the adventurer in these savage and inhospitable wilds. Herds of

buffalo are rather more numerous than for a few days past; deer, antelope, geese, ducks, etc., are still plentiful, and our hunters generally supply the whole camp with all the meat required. We encamped for the night, after having traveled but seven miles. No timber for several days; flood wood and buffalo excrement have been our fuel.

"*Sunday, May 16.*—At 5 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 41.5°. The sky is partially overspread with clouds, with a light northwest wind. Some frost last night. A partial observation of the sun about noon gave for the latitude 41° 12' 30". Our teams have rested to-day. Although within a quarter of a mile of the river, yet four or five wells have been dug near the camp; abundance of good water within four feet of the surface. In the afternoon the people met for public worship. (The speakers were Willard Richards, Stephen Markham, A. P. Rockwood and Heber C. Kimball.)*

"*Monday, May 17.*—At half past 5 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 37.8°. A moderate west wind, with clear sky. One and three-quarter miles brought us to the bluffs, where we were the third time compelled to ascend gradually through the sand; and after about three-quarters of a mile, descend again upon the bottoms. On the east edge of these bluffs, we crossed a rapid stream, about eight feet in width. We traveled during the forenoon 6¾ miles, and by the reflecting circle determined the latitude to be 41° 12' 50". In the afternoon we traveled six miles; hence 12¾ miles has been our distance today, and we have passed over quite a number of small clear streams with sandy bottoms, and the prairie in places has been somewhat wet, affording a luxuriant growth of grass.

"*Tuesday, May 18.*—At 5 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 37.8°. The morning was calm and clear. A short distance below Cedar Bluffs we this forenoon crossed a rapid stream, about twenty feet wide, which we called Rattlesnake Creek.† This forenoon we traveled 6½ miles, which brought us opposite the upper end of Cedar Bluffs, which are on the south side of the Platte. These bluffs make up to the river, and are thinly covered with small

*Under this date (May 16th) Wm. Clayton writes: "About noon to-day, Brother Appleton Harmon completed the machinery called a roadameter on the wagon, by adding a wheel to revolve once in ten miles, showing each mile and also each quarter of a mile traveled He also incased the whole apparatus so as to secure it from the weather. We are now prepared to tell accurately the distance we travel from day to day, which will prove a great satisfaction not only to th s camp, but to all who hereafter travel this way. The whole machin ry consists of a shaft about eighteen inches long, placed on gudgeons, one in the axeltree of the wagon, near which are six arms placed at equal distances around it, and in which a cog works which is fastened on the hub of the wagon wheel turning the shaft once around at every revolution of the wagon wheel. The upper gudgeon plays in a piece of wood nailed to the wagon box, and near this gudgeon on the shaft a screw is cut. The shaft lays at an angle of 45 degrees. In this screw a wheel works on an axle (fixed in the side of the wagon) of 60 cogs and which makes one revolution for each mile traveled In the shaft on which this wheel runs four cogs are cut on the forepart which plays in another wheel of 40 cogs, which shows the miles and quarter of miles up to ten miles. The box incasing the whole is 18 inches long, 15 inches high and 3 inches thick."

†Rattlesnake Creek was so named from the following incident: President Young, as he rode up to the bank of the creek, discovered that his horse stepped within a foot of a very large rattlesnake. He turned his horse away without harming it. Soon afterwards another of the brethren came up on foot and stepped within three feet of the same snake. It immediately coiled up and sprang at him and would have struck him (as it sprang 272 feet), had he not jumped to one side. He then took his rifle and shot the reptile dead.

cedars. In the bluffs on the south side of the river, for a few miles, appear to be some rock formations. By a meridian altitude of the sun, the latitude of our noon halt was found to be 41° 13' 44". We encamped for the night 9¾ miles above the Cedar Bluffs. Day's journey, 15¾ miles. During the afternoon thunder showers have passed around us in various directions, accompanied with some wind from different quarters We had an east wind during the night with some rain. Strata of rocks begin to make their appearance in the bluffs upon this side of the river. They are of the limestone formation.

"*Wednesday, May 19.*—This morning, the grass being poor, we moved on early, traveled three miles and halted about 6 o'clock for breakfast. There are two small streams to cross near this place. At half past 6 the thermometer stood at 55°. The sky is thickly overspread with clouds—wind east, with rain, which continued during the day without much cessation, and accompanied with some thunder. One and a half miles from our breakfast halt brought us again to where the river sweeps the bluffs, at the eastern edge of which we crossed a stream which we called Wolf Creek,* about twenty feet wide. We crossed over these bluffs about a mile, and descended upon the bottoms, where we again crossed a small stream. On account of the rain we halted about a mile west of the bluffs. Towards evening we traveled on in the rain two miles further. Our whole distance traveled to-day is only eight miles.

"*Thursday, May 20.*—At 5 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 45°. There is a moderate west wind, while thick clouds overspread the sky. In less than a mile we crossed a stream about eight feet wide, with considerable depth. This forenoon we traveled 7¾ miles, and halted for noon directly opposite the place where the Oregon road strikes the North Fork. Four of us (Orson Pratt, Luke S. Johnson, Amasa M. Lyman and John Brown) launched our boat and crossed over, being obliged to drag it the most of the way over shoals of quicksands. We found the grave of one of the Oregon emigrants, buried last summer, near the foot of the bluffs, which here make up near the river. These bluffs are composed principally of horizontal strata of limestone, and are thinly covered here and there with some scattering cedars. The Oregon road comes in through an opening in the bluffs, in which there is some ash timber (from which circumstance it is called Ash Creek or Ash Hollow), also mountain cherry, and wild currants. We soon recrossed the river which is here about one-third of a mile wide; generally speaking the river bottoms are wider, and the bluffs not so elevated on the north as on the south

*Wolf Creek was so named from the following circumstance: When Heber C Kimball went ahead of the company in the morning to search out a road for the wagons, he traveled up the creek about a mile, until he, after crossing a high bluff, found himself in a deep hollow, where, upon turning to his left, he discovered two very large wolves standing at a distance of about five rods, gazing at him One of them, he said, was nearly as large as a two year old steer. On looking across the creek he saw several others of the same tribe, all staring fiercely at him. This startled him considerably, and more especially because he was unarmed. He attempted to scare them away by making a noise, but they would not run, so he concluded to leave the field to them and move away himself as soon as possible. In doing so they did not follow him A dead carcass which he discovered near by satisfied him that he had interrupted them in their repast. On mentioning this circumstance to Brigham Young, the President named the stream as above stated.

side of the river. A short distance below our noon halt, we passed a lonely cedar tree, upon the north bank of the river, in the branches of which were deposited the remains of an Indian child, with which were also deposited the necessary equipments (according to Indian traditions) to a future land of enjoyment. The grave (if it may be called such) was as solitary as the tree. This afternoon, 3¼ miles from our noon halt, we crossed a creek (Castle Creek) with about an average width of five rods, from one and a half to two feet deep. We traveled to-day 15¾ miles and encamped for the night.

"*Friday, May 21.*—At half past 5 o'clock the thermometer stood at 46°. A light wind was blowing from the north. The clouds are beginning to break away, exhibiting in places a deep blue sky.* The prairie over which we passed to-day has been somewhat wet, on account of the rain that has fallen in the last few days. The surface of the river bottoms in most places consists of clay intermingled with sand. We traveled this morning 7¾ miles and halted for noon. I took an altitude of the sun, from which I determined the latitude to be 41° 24' 5". During the afternoon we found upon the prairie a large bone which was petrified, belonging, probably, to the mammoth or some other species; it was the leg bone, from the knee downwards —length 17½ inches, greatest width 11 inches, greatest thickness 6 inches; its weight was 27 lbs. after some had been broken from it. It is a curious specimen of ancient zoology, and, if circumstances would permit, worthy of preservation. Our camp was visited by two or three Indians towards evening; they appeared friendly, and gave us to understand that a large number of them were encamped near us, some of whom we could see with our glasses, some one or two miles distant—they are probably Sioux. We traveled 15½ miles to-day.

"*Saturday, May 22.*—At a quarter past 5 this morning the thermometer stood at 48.5°. There was a light breeze from the south, the sky being partially overspread with thin clouds. This morning a large dog came near our camp, and followed us at a distance during the day; he appears to be almost wild, but by placing meat in a position that he will afterwards find, it seems to entice him to follow us; bread he will not eat; he seems to care but little for the largest of our dogs, and when they come near him, he snaps very spitefully at them, after the manner of the wolf. His head and ears appear somewhat of the form of a wolf, and no doubt he is tinctured with the wolf blood. Five and a half miles from our morning encampment we crossed a stream, which we named Crab Creek; 1¾ miles further we halted for noon. A meridian observation of the sun placed us in latitude 41° 30' 3". With our glasses, Chimney Rock can now be seen at a distance of 42 miles up the river. At this distance it appears like a

*This morning William Clayton put up a guide board where the Pioneers camped during the nigh with the following inscription: "From Winter Quarters 409 miles; from the junction of the North and South Forks, 9¾ miles; from Cedar Bluffs (south side of river) 36½ miles; from Ash Hollow, (south side of the river) 8 miles. According to Fremont this place is 132 miles from Laramie. Camp of Pioneers, May 21, 1847, N. B. The bluffs opposite are named Castle Bluffs." Elder Clayton, in further describing these bluffs on the south side of the river, says in his journal, that they very much resemble the rock on which Lancaster Castle, England, is built.

short tower placed upon an elevated mound or hill. Four and a quarter miles further brought us to another place where the river strikes the bluffs; as usual we were obliged to pass over them, and in about 2¼ miles we again came to the prairie bottoms, and driving a short distance we encamped, having made 15½ miles during the day. For a number of miles past, the formation, more particularly that of the bluffs, has been gradually changing from sand to marl and soft earthy limestone, the nature of which is beginning to change the face of the country, presenting scenes of remarkable picturesque beauty. The winds and rains have worked the bluffs at this place into many curious forms, some of which resemble cones or pyramids, others exhibiting perpendicular and shelving sides, from one hundred and fifty to two hundred feet above the base, some standing alone, others in a continuous ridge—the upper surfaces of some, presenting a level of greater or less extent solidified into a soft earthy limestone, while their perpendicular sides exhibit strata of marl yet in its earthy state. I ascended several of these curiously shaped bluffs. Now and then a straggling cedar crowned their tops, standing solitary and alone. The grass upon and near the base of these bluffs seemed to be entirely dry and parched up by droughts or severe frosts, yet quite a variety of flowers seemed to flourish, as though they had found their appropriate soil: many of these emitted the sweetest odors, which, together with their beauty and variety of color, would grace the gardens of our eastern horticulturists. In this vicinity there are quite a number of smaller mounds or hills, the surfaces of which consist of a great variety of cobble stone of different magnitudes and shapes. From between these bluffs issued the dry sandy beds of several creeks, without water, some of which were forty or fifty yards across. On the top of one of these bluffs, in the branches of a small cedar, a bald eagle's nest was discovered, having one young in it; it was, notwithstanding the cries of the old ones, taken from the nest and carried into camp, and although it has not yet reached its growth, it measures between the tip of its wings 46 inches. A heavy thunder shower passed around us this afternoon; all the inconveniences suffered from it was only from the frequent and sudden gusts of wind. The mouth of a cavern was discovered in one of these bluffs, but having no torches it was not explored, only for a few feet at its entrance.

"*Sunday, May 23.*—To-day, as usual, we let ourselves and teams rest. * * * Several of us again visited the tops of some of these bluffs, and by a barometrical measurement I ascertained the height of one of them to be 235 feet above the river, and 3,590 feet above the level of the sea. Following the example of several of our company, I engraved my name upon the body of a lonely cedar (where I observed the barometer), together with the altitude of the bluffs. Rattlesnakes are very plentiful here, and within a few rods of this tree, one of our men, Nathaniel Fairbanks, was bitten by a large yellow one, and although remedies were soon applied, yet he suffered considerably during the day. Many petrified bones were found in this region. Soon after

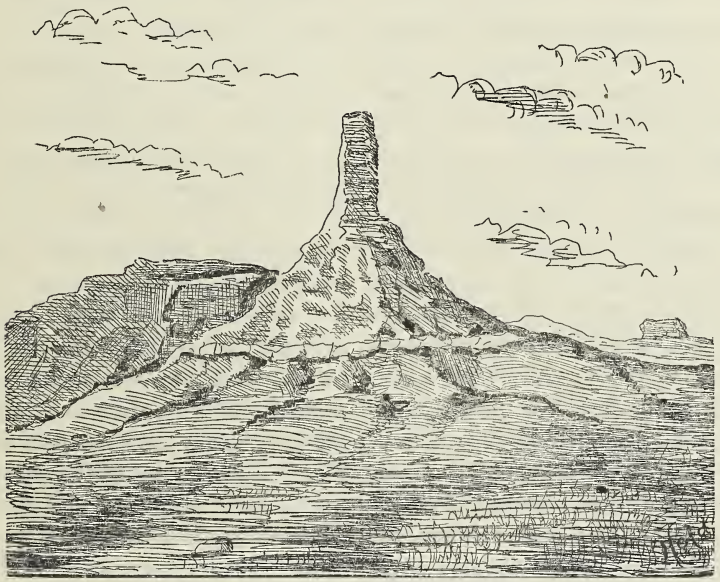
dinner we attended public worship, when the people were interestingly and intelligently addressed by Erastus Snow, Brigham Young and others. The latitude of our camp was 41° 33' 3'', as determined from a meridian observation of the sun. At 11:30 a. m. the temperature of the air was 82°, while the barometer continued falling. At about 7 o'clock p. m., we were visited by a great thunder storm, the wind, having changed to the north, blew a violent gale from that quarter; abundance of rain, mixed with hail from so cold a quarter, rendered both ourselves and animals uncomfortable. The wind continued very high during the night

"*Monday, May 24.*—At 6 o clock this morning a few flakes of snow descended. The hermometer stood at 38°., showing a considerable change both in the weight and temperature of the air since yesterday morning. The height of our camp above the level of the sea is 3,370 feet. About 8 o'clock we took our leave of this interesting region, which, on account of its curious shapes and picturesque appearance, we named Bluff Ruins. The forenoon continued cloudy. At our noon halt our camp was visited by two Indians. By signs they gave us to understand that their tribe was a short distance from the river on the opposite side. We gave them some dinner, after which we pointed out to them the dog which came to us last week, and continued to follow us at a distance, but he appeared to be as shy of Indians as of white men. They forded the river, being on foot. Nothing of interest occurred during our afternoon's travel. We encamped early after making 16½ miles. The two Indians who crossed the river notified their party of our approach. They came to the river and forded it on horseback. They were 35 in number, including a few squaws and boys, being much better dressed than the Indians on the frontiers, many of them wearing broadcloth, blankets and fur caps, ornamented with an abundance of beads and other ornaments, having bows and steel-pointed arrows, together with some fire-arms. They were of the Dacotah tribe, which, interpreted, signifies cut throat, but generally known to whites by the name of Sioux. Their chief's name was Owastote-cha, who soon after dark sent his men a distance from the camp to lodge, while he himself requested the privilege of staying with us over night. We granted him the privilege, and spread a tent for his accommodation.

"*Tuesday, May 25.*—There was a hard frost last night, and at 5:30 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 35.8°. The morning is calm with a beautiful clear sky. We fed the whole company of Indians both last night and this morning. They appear very friendly, and have a written recommendation in the French language from Mr. Papan, one of the agents of the American Fur Company. They brought with them the U. S. flag. We traveled 5¼ miles, when I halted a few moments to take the sun's meridian, which gave the latitude 41° 41' 46''. We traveled seven miles further in the afternoon, and encamped for the night a few miles east of the meridian of Chimney Rock. I here took a lunar distance for the longitude; also, by an imperfect trigonometrical measurement with the sextant, at the distance of about three miles, Chimney Rock appeared to be about two hun-

dred and sixty feet in altitude.* Musquitoes are troublesome this evening. On account of the late rains the ground has been quite wet during the day. The soil, being of a soft marly formation, causes the water to stand in ponds and pools, which have been numerous for fifteen or twenty miles, making a good harbor for frogs, which by their music seem to enjoy themselves much.

"*Wednesday, May 26.*—At 7 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 56°. The morning is calm and clear. In about $4\frac{3}{4}$ miles we arrived at the meridian of Chimney Rock, our road being about three miles to the north of it. The Platte Valley is here about 3,790 feet above the level of the sea. Two and a quarter miles further, and we came to a halt; latitude 41° 45' 58". In the afternoon we traveled five miles and encamped for the night. The prairie is still wet; grass a little better than usual. Grasshoppers seem to be an inhabitant of this country; I noticed that there were plenty in dry places. Prickly pears are becoming more numerous. There



CHIMNEY ROCK.

*Chimney Rock, one of the great curiosities of the plains, and remembered by all overland travelers who have seen it, is thus described by Captain Howard Stansbury: "This singular conformation has been, undoubtedly, at one time, a portion (probably a projecting shoulder) of the main chain of bluffs bounding the valley of the Platte, and has been separated from it by the action of the water. It consists of a conical elevation of about one hundred feet high, its sides forming an angle of about 45° with the horizon; from the apex rises a nearly circular and perpendicular shaft of clay, now from thirty-five to forty feet in height. The cone has, I think, been formed by the disintegration of the softer portion of the bluffs, arranging itself at its natural angle in a conical form, while the remainder of the earth has been carried away by the floods and distributed over the plain, leaving the broad valley which is at present formed between it and the main bluff. The chimney being composed of more tenacious materials, has been left standing in a vertical position, and has been worn into its present circular form by the gradual action of the elements That the shaft has been very much higher than at present is evident from the corresponding formation of the bluff, as well as from the testimony of all our *Voyageurs* with whom it was for years a landmark or beacon visible for forty or fifty miles both up and down the river. It is the opinion of Mr. Bridger that it was reduced to its present height by lightning, or some other sudden catastrophe, as he found it broken on his return from one of his trips to St. Louis though he had passed it uninjured on his way down."

is no timber on this side of the river, and we are dependent altogether on flood-wood, which is also very scarce, and buffalo excrement, which is also diminishing in quantity as we go west. No buffalo has been seen for several days; but antelope is yet plentiful. The sky is overspread with clouds. The wind is northeast and some few drops of rain fell about sundown.

"*Thursday, May 27.*—At half past 5 o'clock the thermometer showed 53°. The morning was calm and the sky clear. Some dew was deposited during the night. A trigonometrical measurement with the sextant gives the width of the river at this place 792 yards. From our last night's camping place, we journeyed 12 miles, which brought us to the meridian of the highest peak of Scott's Bluffs,* nearest to the river on the south side. By a meridian observation of the sun, I determined the latitude of the north end of these bluffs to be 41° 50' 52". We traveled $1\frac{3}{4}$ miles from the meridian of these bluffs, when perceiving a heavy thunder shower approaching from the northwest, we concluded to camp for the night. One characteristic of all the showers in this country with which we have been visited, is the great winds with which they are accompanied, rushing in fitful and violent gusts, but yet of short duration. To-day, the bottoms near the river have looked refreshingly green, affording a luxuriant herbage for our animals. As you recede from the river, the bottoms assume a more sterile aspect, they produce but little grass or vegetation, with the exception of the prickly pear, which here flourishes in great abundance. The roads this afternoon have been quite dusty, showing that the late rains with which we were visited some forty miles below, did not extend west as far as this. To-day saline efflorescences have again made their appearance in considerable abundance. The bluffs on the opposite side of the river exhibit themselves in a great variety of forms, presenting scenes remarkably picturesque and interesting in their appearance. There can be seen towers and castles of various forms and heights; perpendicular walls, some of whose outlines are circular, others rectilineal. Deep notches, both semicircular and rectangular, seem to be excavated in their summits. Many of these scenes closely resemble the artificial works of man thrown partially into disorder and confusion by some great convulsion of nature. The shower passed to the north, giving us but a slight dash of rain.

"*Friday, May 28.*—At 6 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 52°. The morning is rainy with a moderate southeast wind. About 11 o'clock we resumed our journey. The rain having ceased, the wind has changed more into the northeast, and thick heavy clouds overspread the sky. We made $11\frac{1}{2}$ miles during the day, over a soil barren and sterile, according to its present aspect. A very few scattering trees were seen on the opposite side of the river, of what kind we could not tell in the distance; they were, I believe, the first seen for several days, with the

*Scott's Bluffs are a perpetual monument to the tragedy of the death from starvation of a man of that name deserted by his companions on Laramie Fork being too ill to travel, and the whole party without food. He lived to crawl sixty miles and leave his bones in this place. These bluffs are among the many curious and interesting geological phenomena of the North Platte region, being fantastic shapes in indurated clay and sandstone, having grand architectural effects.

exception of small cedars or pines, which are thinly scattered over and upon the sides of the bluffs, more particularly those on the south side of the river. Small hillocks or ant-hills are numerous; they consist of small pebbles or gravel, accumulated with great industry from the neighboring soil. Mingled with these were found, in different places, small Indian beads, which these insects had collected to beautify and adorn their habitations, I say collected, for it cannot be supposed that they were a home manufacture of their own ingenuity. The air in places has been much perfumed by an herb, called by some 'southern wood,' which grows in large quantities, generally preferring, with the prickly pear, a dry barren soil. Dandelions, pig-weed, pepper-grass, dock and various other plants common to the east, are to be seen in this country. The prickly pear has a very good flavor, and with sugar makes a very good substitute for fruit.

"*Saturday, May 29.*—The forenoon has been rainy; the wind is still in the east. At 10:30 o'clock the thermometer stood at 48.5°. About noon the people were called together and addressed by several of the Twelve,* upon the necessity of a prayerful, faithful and upright course before the Lord; and instead of spending time in idleness and vanity, to lay up a store of useful knowledge from every thing that was seen and heard. About 1 o'clock p. m. we resumed our journey, and traveled 8½ miles. There was no grass of any consequence except near small streams, one of which, about twelve feet wide, runs near our camp. A little to the east of this our road passed near the bluffs, in which we saw some soft greyish sandstone; many of the hills consist of large quantities of cobble stone. One of the sandstone rocks projected from the bluffs, very much resembling the stern of a steam boat, and from this circumstance I called it Boat Rock. This evening a thunder shower passed over.

"*Sunday, May 30.*—This day we appointed as a day of fasting and prayer; the people met in prayer-meeting in the forenoon, and in the afternoon there was some preaching and exhortation. The sacrament was also administered. In the course of the day, the Twelve, with some others, made two excursions among the bluffs, where we all called upon the Lord.* At 8 o'clock a. m. the

*The speakers on that occasion were Brigham Young Heber C Kimball Orson Pratt and Wilford Woodruff. The brethren entered into a solemn covenant with the Lord that they would "repent of their follies, cease their evils and serve God according to His laws." In doing this the brethren voted according to their ranks in the Priesthood, and it was found that there were present 8 Apostles 4 Bishops, 15 High Priests, 78 Seventies and 8 Elders. The Apostles voted first, and then the Bishops and High Priests, followed by the Seventies Elders and the other members of the Church Two of the brethren were away hunting and one at least (Benjamin Rolfe) was not a member of the Church. All covenanted with uplifted hands without a dissenting vote.

*One of these meetings is described by William Clayton as follows: "Soon after the sacrament meeting we (Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards, Orson Pratt, George A. Smith, Wilford Woodruff, Amasa M. Lyman, Ezra T. Benson, Phinehas H. Young, John Pack, Charles Shumway, Shadrach Roundy, Albert P. Rockwood, Erastus Snow, William Clayton, Albert Carrington and Orrin P. Rockwell) went on the bluffs and selecting a small circular level spot, surrounded by bluffs and out of sight, we clothed ourselves in our Priestly garments and offered up prayers to God for ourselves, this camp and all pertaining to it, the brethren in the army our families and all the Saints, President Young being mouth Albert Carrington and O. P. Rockwell, not having any clothing with them, stood guard at a little distance from us to prevent interruption. When we started for the bluffs there was a heavy black thunder cloud rising from the southwest, and to all appearances it might storm any minute,

thermometer stood at 64°; the morning was calm and the clouds breaking away, the deep blue sky is seen in places. Towards evening there was a thunder shower; and just as I was retiring to rest, there came up another small shower of rain from the west. The moon shone in brightness in the east, being about half an hour above the horizon, and by the refraction of its mild rays through the falling drops it produced a beautiful lunar rainbow in the west, but little inferior in brightness to a solar rainbow. Chimney Rock, though forty miles distant, can be seen from the bluffs, while the lowering peaks of the Black Hills, west of Laramie, present themselves like blue clouds stationary in the horizon.

"*Monday, May 31.*—At 5 a. m. the thermometer stood at 35.8°. A very gentle breeze from the northwest, with a clear blue sky and a frosty carpet of grass, renders the morning serene and pleasant. We traveled nine miles this forenoon, and halted about 1½ miles from the bank of the river, in latitude 42° 4' 30", and in the afternoon traveled 7¾ miles further and encamped by the side of a stream of water about one rod wide, shallow, and having a swift current. The bottom is a mixture of gravel and sand; the water having the same muddy, yellow color as that in the Platte. The most of our journey to-day has been over a sandy soil, with but little vegetation, making it very laborious and fatiguing to our animals. The monotony of the landscape has been somewhat relieved by a few straggling cottonwood trees, and larger quantities of willow than usual.

"*Tuesday, June 1.*—At 20 minutes past 5 the thermometer stood at 42°. The morning was calm and clear. We traveled 5½ miles and halted directly opposite or north of an old trading post, situated on the right bank of the North Fork. This trading post is now in ruins—some few chimneys yet standing. The latitude of the left bank is 42° 9' 24". In the afternoon we traveled 6½ miles, which brought us opposite Fort Platte,* or about forty rods below, where we encamped, making 227½ miles above the junction of the North and South Forks."

This camping place was about two miles from Fort Laramie,† and Wil-

but the brethren believed it would not rain till we got through, and it did not; but we had no sooner got our clothes on, than the rain began to descend briskly, and after we got to camp it rained hard, accompanied by strong wind. Since we started on this journey I have never noticed the brethren so still and sober on a Sunday, as to-day. There is no jesting, laughing or nonsense. All appear to be solemn and to remember their covenants."

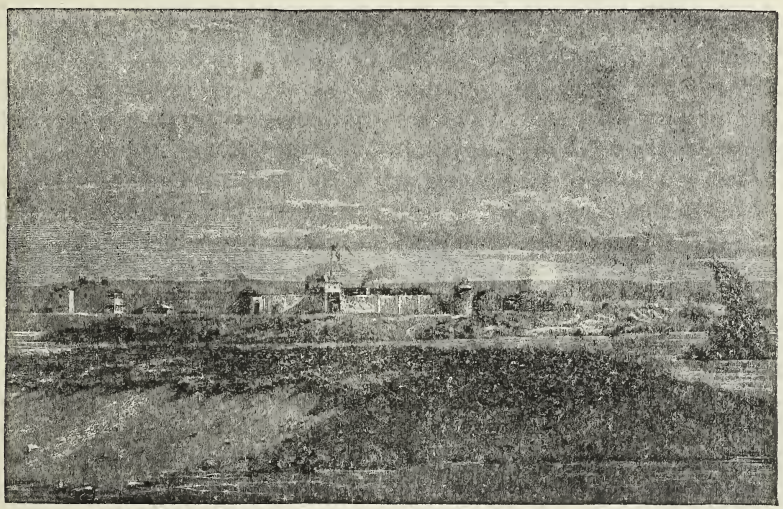
*Fort Platte was built about the year 1842 by Sabille Adams and company on the point of land formed by the junction of Laramie Fork with the Platte, or rather on the right bank of the North Fork, about half a mile from its junction with the Laramie Fork. Its exterior dimensions were 103 by 144 feet, and the walls, which were 11 feet high, were built of clay or adobes. It was never completed, having one side open toward the river. When the Pioneers passed here in 1847, it was fast crumbling to ruins.

†Fort Laramie, or as it was formerly called Fort William and later Fort John, was the first permanent post erected in what is now Wyoming Territory. It was established by William Sublette and Robert Campbell in 1834 with the design of monopolizing the trade of the Indian tribes who roamed over the country from the Missouri River on the northeast to the Sweetwater on the west of the Black Hills, namely Arapahoes, Cheyennes and Sioux. Being strong and warlike nations, it was necessary, while inviting their commerce to guard against their attacks. The fort was situated on Laramie Fork, an affluent of the Platte a clear and beautiful stream winding through meadows where grew the wild currant and gooseberry, and which was dotted here and there with groups of larger trees. It consisted of a palisade 18 feet high, with bastions in two diagonally opposite corners, and a few small adobe houses inside. It was called Fort William, after Sublette. In 1835 the establishment was sold to Milton Sublette, James Bridger and three other fur hunters, who had united with the American Fur Company, after an active rivalry of several years,

liam Clayton called it 543¼ miles from Winter Quarters, which distance the Pioneers had traveled in seven weeks lacking half a day, without accident, except the loss of two horses stolen by Indians and two others killed.

Soon after camping several men came down from Fort Laramie and made themselves known as part of the Mississippi company of Saints, who had wintered at Pueblo the past winter. They consisted of Brother Crow and family—17 souls with five wagons—who had left their companions at Pueblo, about 250 miles to the south and traveled to Laramie with the intention of crossing the mountains in company with the Pioneers. They had waited at the fort two weeks. From them the Pioneers received information in relation to the welfare of the detachments of the Mormon Battalion which had wintered at Pueblo. It was expected that they would soon be ordered to march to Upper California, by way of Fort Laramie and the South Pass.

By a small party of traders, which had arrived at Fort Laramie from Fort Bridger (on the west side of the South Pass), the Pioneers also learned that, two weeks before, the snow was several feet deep on the Sweetwater and still deeper in the mountains, in consequence of which these men had found it necessary to



FORT LARAMIE.

during which these two powerful associations had driven all th other American fur traders out of Wyoming. The fort was rebuilt in 1836 by the new owners, at an outlay of $10 000 and was called by a part of the company Fort John but the name never could be made acceptable to the majority. The clerks in the eastern office settled the difference unintentionally by making out their bills for Fort Laramie, the name of the river on which it was situated, and much more likely to be understood than William or John which might be anywhere. It continued to be a fort of the American Fur Company until 1849, when it was sold to the government.

Laramie Fork of the Platte was named after a French trapper by the name of Laramie, who in the earliest fur-hunting times was killed by the Arapahoes on this stream, which near the fort is about forty yards wide. On account of Indian aggressions and the great drought to which this country was subject, agriculture was at the time the Pioneers passed through intirely neglected, the few inhabitants being dependent on the buffalo for meat and on the States for articles of produce. The timber in this region is scarce, consisting of a few ash and cottonwood.

leave their wagons in charge of a portion of their company and rush through with their horses to Fort Laramie, in order to find grass to sustain them; most of the men had just left the fort on their return to their wagons.

Wednesday, June 2.—Quite early in the morning several of the Apostles and other brethren crossed the North Fork in their skiff of sole leather* and walked up to Fort Laramie, where they were kindly received by James Bordeaux and others, and invited into a neat and comfortable room. After a social and cheerful conversation with Mr. Bordeaux and others they walked down to see his flat-boat, which the brethren engaged at the reasonable price of $15 to ferry the wagons of the Pioneer company across, as they had learned that traveling further upon the left bank of the North Fork would, if not altogether impracticable, be attended with much difficulty. Mr. Bordeaux informed the brethren that the Crow Indians were in the habit of making annual excursions to the fort, and stealing all the horses and mules they could lay their hands upon. Some weeks before the arrival of the Pioneers they had succeeded in stealing all the horses and mules belonging to the fort, to the number of 24, and in course of a few years they had stolen upwards of two hundred horses from them. Mr. Bordeaux told the Pioneers that Ex-Governor Boggs, of Missouri, had recently passed with his company; he had said much against the "Mormons," and cautioned Mr. Bordeaux to take care of his horses and cattle. As Boggs and his company were quarreling continually and many had deserted him, Mr. Bordeaux remarked to the ex-governor, that let the "Mormons" be what they might, they could not be worse than himself and his men. "Is it not a little singular," asks E. W. Tulledge, "that this exterminating governor of Missouri should have been crossing the plains at the same time as the Pioneers? They were going to carve out for their people a greater destiny than they could have reached either in Missouri or Illinois—he to pass away, leaving nothing but a transitory name."

By his astronomical instruments Orson Pratt determined the latitude of Fort Laramie to be 42° 12' 13", and longitude 104° 11' 53", differing from Captain J. C. Fremont only 3" or 18 rods. By a mean of several barometrical observations he also calculated the altitude of the fort to be 4,090 feet above the level of the sea.

While the Pioneers were encamped near the fort, blacksmith shops were set up and some necessary repairing done for the camp. It was decided to send Amasa M. Lyman, with several other brethren, to Pueblo, to meet the detachment of the Mormon Battalion encamped there, and hurry them on to Laramie to follow the track of the Pioneers.

Thursday, June 3.—The morning was cloudy, with a high southeast wind blowing; the thermometer stood at 51.5°. Early in the morning, the Pioneers commenced ferrying across the North Fork, which at that point was 108 yards wide, being deeper

*This boat had been the property of Ira Eldredge, who carried his family outfit across the Mississippi and Missouri rivers in it. The Pioneers, who called it the *Revenue Cutter*, used it in crossing Loupe Fork and also on other occasions. It had been brought by them from Winter Quarters as a wagon box.

than usual; they averaged about four wagons an hour.

From a small party (three or four persons) of white men, who had arrived at Fort Laramie the day before and who had made the journey from the States in 17 days on horseback, the Pioneers learned that a large number of emigrants were on the road, the gentlemen referred to having passed about two thousand wagons in detached companies, on their way to Oregon. One small company expected to reach Fort Laramie the next morning, another larger the next day and one still larger the day following. It was understood that these emigrants were principally from Missouri, Illinois and Iowa. Many other companies were making preparations to leave the frontiers soon after these gentlemen left.

About noon Elders Amasa M. Lyman, Thomas Woolsey, John H. Tippets and Roswell Stevens started on horseback and mules for Pueblo. Apostles Young, Kimball, Richards and Pratt accompanying them to the Laramie Fork, where they held a council, had prayer and blessed the departing brethren, who then forded the river and pursued their journey, while the four Apostles returned to the camp. In the afternoon the camp was visited by a thunder storm from the west, accompanied with high wind and hail.

Friday, June 4.—The Pioneers resumed their labor of ferrying their wagons across before 5 o'clock in the morning, and by 8 o'clock the last wagon was over.* About 11 o'clock Brother Crow's company came from the fort and joined the second division of the camp. It consisted of 17 persons, whose names are as follows:

Robert Crow,
Elizabeth Crow,
Benjamin B. Crow,
Harriet Crow,
Elizabeth Jane Crow,
John McHenry Crow,
Walter H. Crow,
William Parker Crow,
Isa Vinda Exene Crow,
Ira Minda Almarene Crow,
George W. Therlkill,
Matilda Jane Therlkill,
Milton Howard Therlkill,
James William Therlkill,
Archibald Little,
James Chesney,
Lewis B. Myers.

This little company had 5 wagons, 1 cart, 11 horses, 24 oxen, 22 cows, 3 bulls and 7 calves.

With the addition of these seventeen persons and the deduction of the four who went to Pueblo, the Pioneer company, when leaving Fort Laramie, consisted of 161 souls.

At 12 o'clock noon, the Pioneers resumed their journey, following the Oregon road. After traveling three miles they found good feed and turned their animals loose to graze a little. Continuing the journey later in the afternoon, they found the road very sandy and were obliged to wind their way over the bluffs, making it quite laborious for the teams. During the day they traveled 8¼ miles and encamped, after descending a very steep hill, upon the river bottoms. Soon after stopping they were visited by another thunder storm. Otherwise the day was quite warm.

Saturday, June 5.—At 5 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 51°. The morning was calm and cloudy;

*Elder Clayton put up a guide board on the north side of the river at the ferry with the following inscription on it. "Winter Quarters. 543¼ miles, junction of the Forks, 2-7½ miles; Ash Hollow, 142¼ miles; Chimney Rock, 70¼ miles; Scott's Bluffs, 50½ miles. William Clayton, June 4, 1847."

some slight showers of rain fell during the day. "We resumed our journey," writes Orson Pratt, "and soon entered the dry bed of a stream, and continued up the same for some distance, till at length we reached a copious stream of water, which a short distance below was lost in the sand. We followed this stream to its fountain, where it issues from the left bank. The name is 'Warm Spring'; the water is not so cold as one would expect. The quantity is nearly sufficient to carry a common flour mill, being very clear. By our road it is 15 miles from the junction of Laramie River and North Fork. Its latitude as determined by a meridian observation of the sun is 42° 15' 6". While our cattle were grazing here, a small company of Oregon emigrants, consisting of 11 wagons, came in ahead of us, having taken another branch of the road leading from Laramie, and intersecting our road a short distance above the spring. A short distance from this spring, and on the opposite side, we saw an old lime-kiln, where probably lime had been procured for the use of the fort. The bluffs in its neighborhood were principally of a soft limestone formation, and on the right bank it rose to a considerable height. In the afternoon we traveled 10½ miles, and encamped about half a mile west of the little company of Oregon emigrants. Day's journey, 17 miles. From the left bank, by the side of the road, issued a clear and cold spring of water. The grass is very good; timber much more plentiful than below Laramie. It consists of ash, cottonwood, willows and box elder in low places, with mountain cherry, wild currants, pine and cedar thinly scattered upon the bluffs. The wild sage grows in great quantities, and increases in size as the country increases in elevation. The wild rose flourishes in great abundance. The principal herbs and plants of this elevated region are highly odoriferous, perfuming the atmosphere with their fragrance. A thunder shower passed over just after sundown.

"*Sunday, June 6.*—The forenoon was dedicated to fasting, prayer and exhortation. In the afternoon we traveled five miles and encamped. About noon we had a heavy thunder shower from the west Our course has been nearly west along the bank of the stream (Cottonwood Creek) on which we camped last night. About noon another company of 21 Oregon wagons passed us. The two companies are now encamped near us upon each side.

"*Monday, June 7.*—At 5 o'clock the thermometer stood at 44°. The morning is calm and partially cloudy. A heavy dew deposited during the night. In the forenoon we traveled 7¾ miles without water and halted to noon by the side of a small spring in latitude 42° 21' 51". This forenoon we have gained in elevation very fast. Laramie Peak, about twelve or fifteen miles to the southwest, shows from this position to good advantage. Its top is whitened with snow, that acts the part of a condenser upon the vapor of the atmosphere which comes within its vicinity, generating clouds which are precipitated in showers upon the surrounding country. This peak has been visible to our camp for eight or ten days, and I believe that almost every afternoon since, we have been visited with thunder showers, which

seem to originate in the vicinity of this peak. Another company of Oregon emigrants, consisting of 13 wagons, passed us during our noon halt. In the afternoon we traveled 5¼ miles, mostly descending, and encamped on the bottoms of Horse Shoe Creek, by the side of a large and very excellent spring of clear cold water. Here we found a more luxuriant growth of grass than we had seen upon our journey. The timber is cottonwood, willow, ash and box elder; considerable quantities of pine grow on the higher grounds. Another heavy thunder shower occurred just after we camped, from the direction of Laramie Peak. The roads have been somewhat rough, on account of the large quantities of stone which are scattered over the surface of the uplands.

"*Tuesday, June 8.*—About 6:15 o'clock the thermometer showed 53°. The morning is calm; the sky partially covered with clouds, but a clear blue sky in the west indicates a pleasant day. This forenoon we saw a buffalo, the first we have seen for upwards of two hundred miles. Black tailed deer and antelope are the principal game of the country. We traveled 6¾ miles, and halted for noon in latitude 42° 29' 58". In the afternoon we traveled 8¾ miles, which brought us to La Bonte or Big Timber Creek. We encamped upon the left bank. This creek is about thirty feet wide, twenty inches deep, with a stony gravelly bottom. Our road to-day has been quite hilly. The Black Hills range on our left, which, with their broken ragged cliffs and conical peaks, form a scenery grand and interesting. From the most elevated positions of our road we had an extensive view of the surrounding country. On the north and east the landscape stretches out for thirty or forty miles in a succession of gentle hills and valleys. About one mile from our encampment a small company of wagons, loaded with peltries and furs from Fort Bridger, on the other side of the Rocky Mountains, were encamped. They were going to Fort Laramie, being the same as mentioned above. There is considerable timber fringing all the small streams in these parts.

"*Wednesday, June 9.*—At half past 4 o'clock the thermometer stood at 44°. A moderate west wind, with a clear sky, renders the morning serene and pleasant. We started about sunrise and traveled about one mile to find better grass, where we stopped for breakfast. We have made 19¼ miles to-day. Crossed a stream in the forenoon about twenty feet wide, called 'Little Timber,' and finding the banks rather steep, as we descended into the stream, we soon bettered them with our spades, hoes and pick-axes. We think that we fully work our road tax, for we have ten or twelve men detached daily, whose business it is to go in advance of the company with spades, iron bars and other necessary implements to work the road; moreover, we have measured the road with our mile machine, and placed mile boards for every ten miles since we left Laramie. About one mile before camping we crossed a small stream. We encamped to-night on the right bank of a creek 24 feet wide, called 'A la Parele.' The grass on the bottoms of this stream is very good. The timber is about the same in quantity and kind as described on former streams in this country. Just above

the camp this stream runs through a mountain, which forms a natural bridge. Our road this forenoon passed over a red clay formation. Numerous strata of rocks appeared, in various directions, of the same red argillaceous formation. Three men with fifteen horses. the most of them carrying packs, passed us to-day. They were from Santa Fe, and bound for San Francisco in Upper California, by the way of the Great Salt Lake. We observed some stalks of wild flax to-day in blossom, the first that we have seen.

"*Thursday, June 10.*—At 6 o'clock the thermometer stood at 57.8°. The morning is calm, with a beautiful clear sky. Considerable dew deposited during the night. Eight miles and three quarters brought us to a stream about twenty feet wide, called 'Fourche Boisee,' in latitude 42° 51' 5". We halted here for noon. A few miles brought us on to the Platte bottoms. The rock in the bluffs at this place would make excellent grindstones, being a fine grit sandstone. Nine miles from our noon halt brought us to Deer Creek, about sixty feet wide and two feet deep; coarse gravel or pebble stone bottom. We encamped on the left bank. On the right bank, and about three quarters of a mile from our ford, we found an extensive bed of bituminous coal of a superior quality. There is considerable cottonwood on this creek; it grows large and tall. The latitude of the mouth of Deer Creek is 42° 52' 50", as given by the meridian altitude of Aretarus.

"*Friday, June 11.*—At half past 4 o'clock a. m. the barometer stood at 25.077°, attached thermometer 50°, detached thermometer 46°, giving for the elevation above the level of the sea 4,864 feet. The morning is fine and pleasant, with a beautiful clear sky and a light breeze from the east. The wind soon changed to the west. We traveled 9¾ miles in the morning, and halted for noon in latitude 42° 51' 47". Half a mile west of our halting place we crossed a small creek of roily water. Traveled in the afternoon 7¼ miles, and encamped for the night. A short distance above us, two small companies which had passed us a few days before, were encamped; they were building a raft to cross at that place. The day before their teams took a fright by the running of a horse, upsetting two of their wagons; one woman and two children were considerably injured, but no bones were broken; some crockery, etc., was destroyed.

"*Saturday, June 12.*—At half past 5 o'clock the thermometer stood at 47.5°. The weather was calm and clear, with considerable dew. We traveled 7¼ miles and halted for noon; latitude 42° 51' 44". In the afternoon we traveled four miles, which brought us to the place where the Oregon road crosses the Platte, being 124 miles from Fort Laramie. The Platte at this place is usually forded, but now it is quite high. The channel has about fifteen feet depth of water in it, and the water is about one hundred yards wide. Here we overtook one of the foremost companies of the Oregon emigrants. Three days before we had sent a small detachment of our camp in advance to this place; they arrived about four hours before any of the emigrants, and having a skiff of sole leather that would carry 1,500 or 1,800 pounds, they were employed

to ferry the emigrants over, carrying their goods in the skiff, and swimming the empty wagons, which were frequently whirled several times over by the force of the current."

These emigrants paid the Pioneers $1.50 for each wagon and load, in flour at $2.50 per 100 lbs; yet flour was worth $10 per hundred at least at that point. They divided their earnings among the members of the camp equally, which amounted to 5½ pounds of flour each, 2 pounds of meal and a small piece of bacon. "It looked as much of a miracle to me", writes Wilford Woodruff, "to see our flour and meal bags replenished in the Black Hills, as it did to have the children of Israel fed with manna in the wilderness. But the Lord had been truly with us on our journey, and had wonderfully blessed and preserved us."

These little stores of flour were supposed to have saved the lives of some of the Pioneers, for they were by this time entirely destitute of the staff of life.

A few miles from the ferry the hunters succeeded in killing three buffaloes and two antelopes, the meat of which was divided among the different messes or companies as usual. The hunters also killed a grizly bear and three cubs. Bears were quite numerous on the Black Hills at that time. Since leaving Fort Laramie the hunters had killed a number of antelopes every day.

Sunday, June 13.—The Pioneers held a meeting in the camp circle and much good instruction was given by Heber C. Kimball and Orson Pratt, who were the speakers. The emigrants, whom the brethren had crossed over the river, continued their journey in the morning, and were followed a few hours later by the other company which had crossed about eleven miles below.

These two Missouri companies, who kept up a regular warfare between themselves on the route, were a suggestive example to the Pioneers. President Young, in speaking to the people of the camp, in one of their Sabbath meetings, made this the subject of his discourse. He said of the two Missouri companies:

"They curse, swear, rip and tear, and are trying to swallow up the earth, but though they do not wish us to have a place upon it, the earth might as well open and swallow them up; for they will go to the land of forgetfulness; while the Saints, though they suffer some privations here, if faithful, will ultimately inherit the earth, and increase in power, dominion and glory."

Monday, June 14.—The Pioneers commenced crossing the river, carrying some of their empty wagons on light rafts made of pine poles, lashed together, and swimming others, but it was soon demonstrated that the current was too rapid to swim wagons without injuring them, and the brethren were obliged to resort wholly to the slower process of rafting. During the day 23 wagons were set across. Towards evening the camp was visited by a very heavy thunder shower from the west, accompanied with hail and a severe gale of wind, but no particular damage was done, except wetting the contents of many wagons.

Tuesday, June 15.—The morning was fine but very windy. The brethren continued to ferry wagons over on the raft and also built two other rafts for ferrying purposes, but the wind being so high they could not get along very fast. In the afternoon they commenced driving some of the horses and cattle belonging to Brother Crow's company over. One

horse was drowned by the operation; the rest all got safely across, but had all they could do to keep up against the strong current. By working hard nearly twenty wagons were ferried across during the day.

It was concluded to leave several of the brethren at the ferry to make a boat and keep a ferry until the next company of Saints came up, by which means they hoped to make enough to supply a large company with provisions.

Wednesday, June 16.—The day was fine, but a strong west wind was blowing. The ferrying continued all day, but with great difficulty, on account of the strong wind blowing down stream. While Brother Goddard's wagon was being ferried over on the raft and had got nearly half way across, James Craigh, who was on the raft steering it with a pole together with Brother Wardsworth, was thrown in the river, but after struggling hard with the swift current he finally succeeded in swimming ashore. The wind and current carried the raft down the river about two miles in spite of Brother Wardsworth's manly exertions, but it was finally landed by the help of the *Revenue Cutter* and without damage. Three rafts were used during the day, two of them being manipulated by oars, which were found to be superior to poles. At the close of the day there was still a number of wagons on the south side.

Thursday, June 17.—The morning was fine, but windy and cold. The brethren renewed the ferrying early in the day and soon after noon they had got the last wagon safely across, which was a matter of great rejoicing to the whole camp.

By this time two other companies of Missourians had arrived and made application to be set over. They offered to pay $1.50 per load, for which they aggreed to let the Pioneers have provisions at Missouri prices. The brethren accepted the offer, and commenced ferrying for the Missourians at once, which work was continued all night, notwithstanding the strong cold wind. Besides the $1.50 per load, the ten men who were engaged in ferrying received a further renumeration of 50 cents per man for their own pockets.

Friday, June 18—The morning was very cold and windy. Some of the brethren continued working at the new boat, while others were still engaged in ferrying the wagons of the Missourians over; and it was concluded to wait another day, to assist in finishing the new boat and to take the provisions which would be realized from the ferrying. In the evening a council meeting was held, and the following named brethren were appointed to remain at the ferry: Thomas Grover, John S. Higbee, Luke S. Johnson, Appleton M. Harmon, Edmund Ellsworth, Francis M. Pomeroy, William Empey, James Davenport and Benjamin F. Stewart. Besides these nine men, Eric Glines insisted upon remaining with them, contrary to the wish of President Young and the other brethren. Thomas Grover was appointed their captain.

On the same occasion President Young gave the young Elders some timely advice, and a letter of instruction was given to the brethren who were to remain.

The new boat made for ferrying the emigrant wagons across was now finished; it consisted of two large cottonwood canoes, which were

placed parallel to each other, a few feet apart, and then pinned firmly with cross pieces, on the top of which were nailed flat slabs running lengthways of the canoes. Then attaching a rudder and oars, with a little iron work, the boat was made of sufficient strength to carry over the loaded wagons of the emigrants.

While stopping at the ferry, Orson Pratt, with the aid of his astronomical instruments, calculated that the place was 4,858 feet above sea level. This high altitude and the proximity of the Laramie Mountains, which run east and west south of the ferry, and near the summits and peaks of which large banks of snow still lay unmelted, accounted somewhat for the cold nights that the Pioneers experienced while encamped at the ferry.

A great quantity of fish abounded in a creek running into the Platte from the right hand side, only a short distance below the ferry. On one occasion, a man with a hook caught fifty in a short time, averaging about one pound each.

Saturday, June 19.—At 8 o'clock a. m. the Pioneers resumed their journey once more, leaving the ten men already mentioned in charge of the ferry. These men were instructed to come on with the next company of Saints, who were expected in a month or six weeks. In the meantime they were to take every precautionary measure to protect themselves, horses and substance from Indian aggressions. Elder Clayton writes:

"The camp started out in good health and spirits, and the teams were in very good order. It was remarked by several of the men that their stock had fatted so much while stopping at the ferry that they hardly knew them. The first six miles of the road from the ferry runs nearly due west over several high bluffs, then it turns suddenly to the south and crosses a very high bluff, the ascent of which is fully a mile from foot to summit. There is some interesting scenery on the top of this bluff, especially a range of rough, coarse and sandy rocks of a dark brown color, rising abruptly above the surface of the land in huge masses. The descent on the south side was rough, crooked and uneven After passing over several other steep pitches and rises, we halted for noon at 1 o'clock p. m. on a spot of good grass about a quarter of a mile from a small spring. This was the first water we came to after leaving the ferry, 11¼ miles distant.

"The Red Buttes are nearly opposite to this place towards the southeast, and appear to be two high bluffs of red earth or sand, presenting a very singular yet interesting appearance After stopping about an hour it was decided to move on to the spring, and we started accordingly. We found it to be a small stream of water rising out of the quicksands. At the distance of twelve miles from the ferry there is quite a lake of water supposed to be supplied by springs in the bottom. Indeed we could see the water bubling up out of the mud in several places. The grass on the banks of this lake was good and plentiful, but no timber within two miles or upwards.

"After watering our teams at the lake we resumed our journey about 3 o'clock p. m., bearing near a southwest course over roll ing prairie At the distance of eight miles from the spring there is a steep descent from a bluff, and at the foot there is a high ridge of sharp pointed rocks running parallel with the road for nearly a quarter of a mile, leaving only sufficient space for the wagons to pass At 20 minutes to 8 o'clock p. m. we formed our encampment in a small spot surrounded by high bluffs, having traveled this afternoon 10¼ miles and during the day 21½ miles, which is the longest distance traveled in one day since we left Winter Quarters; and this is considered by all to be the worst camping place we have had on the journey; but we were obliged to take it, for there has been neither wood, grass or water since we left the spring, the land being perfectly sandy and barren and nothing growing but wild sage and a small prickly shrub. There is some grass in this place for our teams, but no wood, so the brethren have to make use of the sagebrush and buffalo chips to do their cooking. There are two small streams, one of which contains pretty good water, but in the other the water is so strongly pregnated with salt and

saleratus and smells so bad that the cattle will not drink it. The banks of this creek are so soft and miry that an animal going down to drink will immediately sink in the thick filthy mud. It is, in fact, one of the most horrid swamps and stinking places I ever saw. It was found necessary to keep a guard out to prevent the cattle from getting into it, but notwithstanding this precaution several oxen were nearly mired to death there in the evening. The musquitoes are very bad indeed at this place, which adds to the loathsome solitary scenery around.

"During the afternoon and evening four buffaloes were killed by the hunters.

"*Sunday, June 20.*—The morning was fine, but musquitoes very bad Two more oxen were found almost buried in the mud. All hands appear desirous of leaving this place and at 5:15 a. m. we moved out. The first mile was bad and dangerous traveling, there being several steep pitches in the road. A number of brethren went ahead with picks and spades and improved the road some. After traveling 3¾ miles we halted for breakfast at 7 o'clock beside a small clear stream of spring water. The feed on the banks is good and plentiful, but no wood yet

"Elder Kimball states that when he and Ezra T. Benson were riding ahead last evening to look out a camping ground they came within a quarter of a mile of this place, but were not near enough to discover the water. While they were riding slowly along, they saw six men suddenly spring up from the grass to the left of the road, dressed in white and blue blankets. They had every appearance of being Indians, and the brethren at first thought they were such. Mounting their horses the six men started on in a direction parallel with the road. The brethren also kept on their course. In a little while one of the supposed Indians left the rest and rode toward the brethren, while he motioned with his hands for them to go back. But as the brethren kept on their course, paying no attention to this warning, the man wheeled around, and after joining his companions, all six put spurs to their horses and were soon out of sight, behind an adjacent piece of rising ground. As soon as they had disappeared, Elders Kimball and Benson spurred up their horses and rode to the edge of the ridge, when they discovered a camp of the Missourians about a quarter of a mile to the left of the road, and the six 'Indians' just entering the camp. The brethren were now satisfied that the six men were Missourians, who had attempted to play Indians with a view to keep us back from this good camp ground. We consider it an old Missouri trick and an insult to our camp; and if they undertake to play Indians again, it is most likely they will meet with Indian treatment. Their camp left here a little before we arrived this morning, and it is now President Young's instruction to press on a little faster and crowd them up a little.

"At 9:15 o'clock a. m. we continued our journey, and after traveling three miles we arrived at the Willow Springs and halted a little to get water. This spring is about two feet wide and the water ten inches deep, perfectly clear, ice cold and good tasting. There is a willow grove extending for some distance above and below it; the grass is good and plentiful.

"After leaving this beautiful spring we ascended a steep and high hill, from the top of which we could see a vast extent of country to the southwest and north; the view was one of romantic beauty. After descending this hill on the south side and traveling some distance further we crossed a miry slough. At 3 o'clock p. m we halted to feed in a ravine where there was plenty of grass and a good stream of water about three hundred yards south of the road. We traveled this forenoon nine miles over barren sandy land.

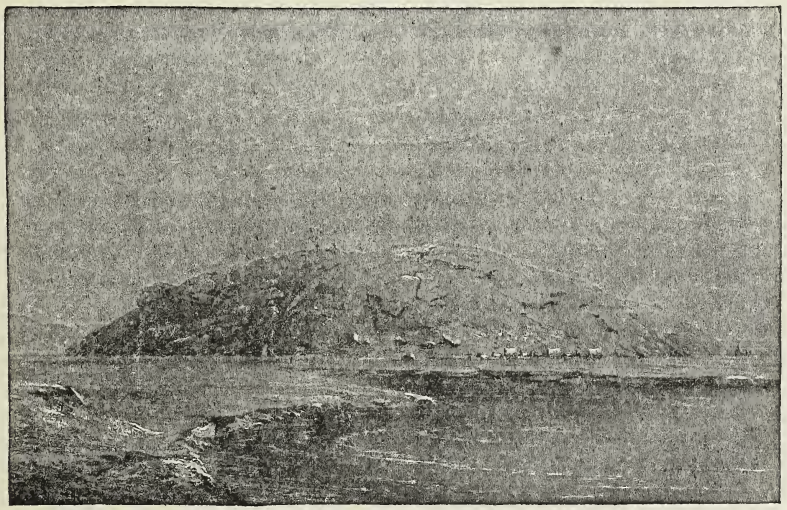
"During the halt it was decided that President Young should take the lead with his wagon and try to proceed a little faster; we started at 5 o'clock p. m. I would here remark that the order of our traveling is, that each company of ten go forward in their turn, the first ten in the first division taking the lead one day; then, on the second day, it falls in the rear of the first division and the second ten takes the lead; and thus it continues till each company of ten has taken the lead one day apiece. Then the first division falls in the rear of the second division, which also begins by companies of tens to take the lead on the road as stated above, and when all the tens have had their day the second division again falls in the rear of the first. Thus every man has his equal privilege of traveling.

"This afternoon we crossed over a rapid stream about ten feet wide, with sufficient water to carry a flour mill. Towards evening, not finding grass for our animals, we turned off from the road about half a mile and encamped about dark near the bottoms of the stream last mentioned. We traveled 7¾ miles this afternoon and during the day 20 miles. Some anxiety was felt on account of the absence of Elders Wilford Woodruff

and John Brown who went ahead on horseback this morning. They have not been seen or heard of since.

"*Monday, June 21.*—The morning was fine and warm. At 8:35 o'clock a. m. the camp proceeded onward and after traveling 3¼ miles we found ourselves in the neigh borhood of vast quantities of saleratus; a number of bushels gathered up by the camp was said to be of good quality. We traveled 7½ miles this forenoon over a very sandy road which brought us to the banks of the Sweetwater at a point 1¼ miles below Rock Independence.* The distance from the upper ferry of the Platte to this place is 49 miles by the roadometer Elders Woodruff nd Brown again joined us on our arrival ere; they had spent the night in one of the Gentile Camps who are now some miles ahead of us.

"After dinner, I, in company with others of the brethren, walked to view the Rock Independence, which is situated on the north bank of the river, the extreme southeast corner reaching to within three rods of the same, and running thence in a northwesterly direction, while the river at this place runs nearly east. The rock is composed of the same barren granite as other masses in this region; it is probably four hundred yards long, eighty yards wide and one hundred yards high, as near as I could guess. The ascent is difficult all around; travelers appear to have ascended mostly on the southeast corner where several hundred names of persons who have visited it are painted on



INDEPENDENCE ROCK

the projecting surfaces, some with black, others with red and others again with yel low paint. There are names of both sexes. About half way up there is a cavern nearly twelve feet long, and three feet wide at the bottom and ten feet at the top, and eighty feet high. It is undoubtedly formed by a heavy mass of rock having sometime fallen over an opening or cavity, leaving scarcely room enough for a man to enter. There are also a number of names painted with black paint inside the cavern. On the top of the rock the surface is a little rounding—something like a large mound—with masses of loose rock lying scattered around.

"At 3 o'clock the company resumed the journey, and in passing the rock we put up a guide board with this inscription on it.

"'To Fort John 175¼ miles. Pioneers, June 21, 1847, W. R.'

"After traveling on the banks of the river a mile beyond the rock, we forded over, the water being nearly three feet deep in the channel We then continued a southwest course 4½ miles further and arrived opposite Devil's Gate, which lies a little to the west of the road, and a quarter of a mile beyond this the road passes between two high ridges of granite, leaving a surface of about two rods of level ground on each side of the road, which then bends to the west and soon

*Independence Rock, in the Sweetwater Valley, was thus named from the circumstance of its being ascended by a party who there celebrated the anniversary of American Independence, on the 4th of July.

passes over a small creek. We proceeded on a little further and at 6:35 o'clock p. m. formed our encampment on the banks of the river, having traveled this afternoon 7¾ miles and during the day 15¼ miles. The feed here is good and plentiful."

Tuesday, June 22.—At 4 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 42°. The morning was calm and clear. Orson Pratt writes:

"Early this morning, I visited the top of the Devil's Gate Rock, having with me my barometer and thermometer. By a barometrical measurement, the perpendicular walls were about four hundred fee high above the river, which here cuts through a granite rock, forming a chasm nine hundred or a thousand feet in length, and 130 feet in breadth. The rock upon the right bank runs back from the river about a quarter of a mile, and consists of alternated and perpendicular strata of gray granite and scoriated trap rock. I observed five alternate strata of trap rock trending to the northeast and southwest; these varied in breadth from one to five rods. The bed of the river in this chasm is nearly choked up by massive fragments of rock, which have been precipitated from above. About a quarter of a mile from the river, near the point of this granite hill, appeared some sandstone and conglomerate formations. The mountainous aspect of the country is certainly very picturesque and beautiful. The valley of the Sweetwater varies in breadth from five to eight or ten miles, bounded upon the north and south by mountainous ridges, isolated hills, and ragged summits of massive granite, varying from 1,200 to 2,000 feet in height, those upon the southern boundary being the highest, and are partially covered with snow and well timbered with pine, while those on the north are entirely bare, with the exception of here and there an isolated pine or cedar in the clefts or benches of the hills. The river seems to hug the base of the hills on the north, and although its general course is to the east, its short and frequent meanderings give it a serpentine appearance; its average breadth is about sixty feet, its average depth about four feet, with a rapid current; its bottom consists of fine sand and gravel, while the bottom land for a few rods upon each bank generally affords sufficient grass for the emigrants; but the rest of the plain, for several miles in width, is of a sandy, barren, sterile aspect, with scarcely any vegetation but artemesia or wild sage, which seems here to flourish in great abundance, growing in places to the enormous size of eight or ten inches in diameter, and eight or ten feet in height. There is no timber upon the Sweetwater, and we are dependent altogether upon the drift wood, buffalo excrement, and artemesia; the latter burns extremely well, with a clear bright flame. We traveled ten miles and halted for noon, in latitude 42° 28' 25". In the afternoon I caught a glimpse of Wind River Mountains, but the air was too smoky to discover anything but a faint blue outline. We passed over two or three small streams and encamped after having made 20¾ miles over a sandy road, which has made it quite laborious for our teams. Towards night musquitoes were very troublesome, but after sundown they soon dispersed, the air becoming too cold for them.

"*Wednesday, June 23.*—At 6 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 48°, the morning was calm and clear. At 7 o'clock the camp moved on; crossed during the forenoon a small stream, and passed by several small hills, situated upon the plain, of fine grained calcarious sandstone, very friable. We traveled nine miles and stopped to noon directly at a place where the river proceeds from between the hills, which rise very abruptly from each side. Latitude 42° 31' 20". Our road here bends off a short distance to the south, and then again assumes a westerly direction; and after a journey of eight miles during the afternoon, through deep sand, we again struck the Sweetwater, and encamped upon its right bank for the night. The grass is good, but no wood; we therefore resorted to the wild sage for our fires. Two companies of Oregon emigrants are encamped a short distance above us The Wind River chain of mountains exhibit in the distance their towering peaks whitened by perpetual snow, which glittering in the sunbeams resemble white fleecy clouds.

"*Thursday, June 24.*—At 5:30 o'clock the thermometer stood at 42°. The morning is calm and clear. The country over which we passed to-day is very sandy and barren, and not finding good grass we made no noon halt, but traveled 17¾ miles and encamped on the Sweetwater. The road here crosses this stream. We passed in the forenoon Sulphur Springs (sometimes called Ice Springs.) We took a spade and dug down about one foot, and found the ground frozen and large quantities of ice. A few rods west of this we saw two or three small lakes or ponds, the water in them was very salt and of a bitterish taste. The soil is covered in many places with saline efflorescences of

considerable depth. President Young had the misfortune, after we had encamped, to have one of his best horses accidentally shot, which died during the night. It was one of the best horses in camp. Two camps of the Oregon emigrants are but a few rods distant. Dense patches of willows grow upon the margin of the stream.

"*Friday, June 25.*—At half past 5 o'clock the thermometer stood at 51°. The morning is clear with a moderate breeze from the west, which soon, however, increased to a high wind. The country to-day begins to assume a more broken aspect, but not as mountainous and rugged as it is some fifty miles to the east; the hills here being more numerous and rolling, while at the former place they are more collected in chains. We traveled 8¾ miles and halted for noon, in latitude 42° 28' 36". To the right of our road we saw several rocks of a white marl formation, and during the day we saw earthy limestone, ferruginous and grey compact sandstone, having a dip of about 30° to the north. A short distance to the north of this was an extensive formation of red mineral clay; and a few rods from the road was a formation of red and whitish fine-grained sandstone, commonly called gritstone; excellent grindstones might be formed from it. We also passed by a species of bluish limestone, very compact; also large masses of trap rock, with some syenite. We traveled in the afternoon 11½ miles, and encamped upon a small tributary of the Sweetwater. The water was clear and cold. Frequent banks of snow are upon the hills in our immediate neighborhood. Just below us is quite a large and beautiful grove of aspen or poplar. The evening is cold, rendering our overcoats quite a necessary appendage. The perpetual snows, which completely covers the Wind River chain, gives the scenery a cold wintry aspect.

"*Saturday, June 26*—At 4:45 o'clock a. m the thermometer stood at 28°. The grass is whitened with frost, and the sudden change from the high temperatures of the sandy valleys below us is most severely felt by both man and beast. We resumed our journey, traveled two miles, and, being on the highest elevation that our road would pass over for several miles, I took an observation of the barometric column, which stood at 23.046°, attached thermometer 51°, detached thermometer 46.5°. We traveled during the forenoon 11 miles crossing the main branches of the Sweetwater which were quite high, produced by the melting snows which were accumulated in places upon its banks, as well as in the mountains. At the largest and last of the main branches of the Sweetwater we halted to noon, in latitude 42° 22' 42". It was quite interesting to see an abundance of good grass intermixed with various plants and flowers upon the bottoms of this stream, while upon the same bottoms, and only a few yards distant, were large banks of snow several feet in depth. This is eight miles east of the South Pass * Myself with several others came on in advance of the camp, and it was with great difficulty that we could determine the dividing point of land which separates the waters of the Atlantic from those of the Pacific. This country called the South Pass, for some fifteen or twenty miles in length and breadth, is a gently undulating plain or prairie, thickly covered with wild sage from one to two feet high. On the highest part of this plain over which our road passes, and which separates the waters of the two oceans, is a small dry basin of fifteen or twenty acres, destitute of wild sage, but containing good grass. From this basin, about half a mile to the east and to the west, the road gently rises about forty or fifty feet, either of which elevations may be considered as the highest on our road in the Pass. On the western elevation the barometer stood at 23.101°, attached thermometer 58.5°, detached thermometer 56°, giving for the elevation above the sea, 7,085 feet. The distance of this pass from Fort Laramie, as measured by our mile machine, is 275½ miles. I went on with my carriage, accompanied by three or four men, and encamped about two miles west of the Pass, while the main camp succeeded in finding an abundance of water and good grass near the Pass, a short distance to the north. At the place of my encampment the water and grass were good but quite miry. By some this is called Pacific Spring, by others Muddy Spring. A few rods from us were encamped a small company of men from Oregon on their way to the States. They were performing the journey on horseback, and had left the settlements in Oregon on the 5th of May. Major Harris†, a trapper and hunter, accom-

*While the camp was nooning Eric Glines, who in disobedience to council, had remained with the brethren at the ferry, arrived in camp, having left his companions at the ferry the Wednesday morning previous. He camped one night alone and the other nights with Missourians. It appears that he had repented of his disobedience and concluding to obey council he set out to overtake the brethren.

†Moses Harris was a famous scout and trapper, well known in the mountains among the fur traders and trappers as Black Harris. He rendered efficient service as guide

panied them to this point; and from here he intended to act as a guide to some of the emigrant companies, if they wished to employ him. Having wandered and resided in different parts of this mountainous country for twenty or twenty-five years, he had acquired an extensive and intimate knowledge of all the main features of the country to the Pacific. We obtained much information from him in relation to the great interior basin of the Salt Lake, the country of our destination. His report, like that of Captain Fremont's, is rather unfavorable to the formation of a colony in this basin, principally on account of the scarcity of timber. He said that he had traveled the whole circumference of the lake, and that there was no outlet to it."

The main camp, after traveling 7¼ miles in the afternoon and 18¼ miles during the day, encamped on the headwaters of the Sweetwater about a quarter of a mile north of the road and about two miles east of the dividing ridge, which divides the headwaters of the stream falling into the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans. Elder Pratt's camp that night was about five miles further west, on the west side of the pass.

Sunday, June 27.—The morning was fine but cold. At 9:30 o'clock a. m. the thermometer stood at 63°. The ox-teams started about 8 o'clock a. m. and the remainder a little later. They soon met eight of the Oregon men on their way to the States, having over twenty horses and mules with them, mostly laden with packs o robes, skins, etc. Several of the brethren sent letters back by these men. Having traveled 2¾ miles, the camp arrived at the dividing ridge where Elder Pratt had taken a barometrical observation. Two miles further brought them to the spring where Elder Pratt had camped the previous night, on the headwaters of Green River. Wm. Clayton writes:

"Although the stream is small, we have the satisfaction of seeing the current run west instead of east. Since leaving the Pass we have descended considerably, winding round and between high bluffs or hills, but the road is good. One of the Oregon men, whose name is Moses Harris, is returning with us to-day, intending to wait for the next company of travelers to act as pilot for them. He appears to be a man of intelligence and to be extensively known in Oregon and well acquainted with the western country. He presented a file o the Oregon papers, commencing with Feb. 11, 1847, and five following numbers, for our perusal, and also a number of the *California Star* published at Yerba Buena (afterwards San Francisco) by Samuel Brannan and edited by E. P. Jones. Mr. Harris says he is well acquainted with the Bear River Valley and the regions around the Great Salt Lake. From his description, which is very discouraging, we have little chance to hope for even a moderate good country anywhere in these regions. He speaks of the whole region as being sandy and destitute of timber and vegetation, except the sage brush. He gives the most favorable account of a small region under the Bear River mountains called the Cache Valley, where trappers and traders have been in the habit of caching their robes etc. to hide them from the Indians. He represents this valley as a fine place for wintering cattle. After halting some time we proceeded on and crossed the stream which is about three feet wide; then halted on its banks at 12 o'clock having traveled 6¼ miles. The day is warm; the latitude of this place is 42° 18' 58".

"At 2:25 o'clock p. m we started again, and after traveling nine miles (and during the day 15¼ miles) we formed our encampment on a small stream called the Dry Sandy at 6:40 p. m.

"It is three years to-day s nce our brethren Joseph and Hyrum Smith were taken from us, and it was a general feeling in camp to spend the day in fasting and prayer; but the Gentile companies being close in our rear and feed scarce, it was considered necessary to keep ahead for the benefit of our teams. Many minds, however, have reverted back to the scenes of Carthage jail, and it is a satisfaction that we have so far prospered in our endeavors to get from under the grasp of our enemies.

"*Monday. June 28.*—The morning is fine but cold. Many of the brethren are trading

for many emigrant companies, and was well versed in the Shoshone dialect. He returned to the States in 1847 and died at Independence, Missouri.

with Mr. Harris for pants, jackets, shirts, etc., made of buckskin, and also the skins themselves. He sells the skins at $1 50 apiece, pants at $3.00 a pair, etc. He will take rifles, powder, lead, caps or calico, and domestic shirts in exchange, at his own price. At 7:30 a. m. we proceeded on our journey, Mr. Harris waiting for the other companies. After traveling six miles we came to a point where the road forks, one continuing in a westerly direction, the other taking a southwest course. We took the left hand road which leads to California. This junction of the road is 297½ miles from Fort John. We then continued our travel until 1 o'clock p. m., when we arrived and halted for noon on the east bank of Little Sandy, having traveled 13½ miles over a sandy and gravelly plain without signs of wood, water or feed for our teams This stream is 20 feet wide on an average, but at the fording place 3 rods wide and 2½ feet deep The grass is scarce. We saw a few antelopes this morning, but the frequent travel in this country makes them wild.

"At 4:15 p. m. we resumed our journey and forded the river. Then, after traveling a little over a mile, we met Colonel James Bridger,* of Bridger's Fort, on his way to Fort John, in company with two of his men. Being informed that we had designed to call at his place to make some inquiries about the country, etc., he said if we would turn off here and camp, he would stay with us till morning. A camping place was consequently selected, and we turned off from the road about a quarter of a mile and formed our encampment near the Sandy at 6 o'clock p m, having traveled this afternoon 1¾ miles and during the day 15¼ miles.

"Soon after forming our encampment, the Twelve and several others had an interview with Mr. Bridger, the object being to make inquiries concerning our future route, and the country ahead, but it was impossible to form a correct idea of either, owing to the very imperfect and irregular way in which he gave his description, but the general items are in substance as follows:

"We will find better grass as we proceed; there is no blacksmith shop at his fort at present; there was one but it was destroyed. Nearly a hundred wagons have gone over the Hastings route through Weber's Fork. They crossed the Black's Fork, and went a little south of west from his place It is impossible for wagons to follow down Green River. Neither can it be followed in boats. * * * From Bridger's Fort to the Great Salt Lake, Hastings said, was about one hundred miles. Bridger himself had been hrough fifty times, but could form no correct idea of the distance. Mr. Hastings' route leaves the Oregon road at Bridger's. We could pass over the mountains further south, but in some places we would meet with heavy bodies of timber and would have to cut our way through. In the Bear River Valley there is oak timber, sugar trees, cottonwood and pines. There is not an abundance of sugar maple, but plenty of beautiful pines There is no timber on the Utah Lake, but some on the streams emptying into it. Into the outlet of the Utah Lake three well timbered streams empties. In the valleys southeast of the Salt Lake there is an abundance of blue grass and red and white clover. The outlet of the Utah Lake does not form a large river, neither a rapid current, but the water is muddy and the banks of the river low. Some of his men have been around the Salt Lake in canoes. But while they went out hunting, their horses were stolen by the Indians. They then spent three months going round the lake in canoes hunting beavers, the distance being 550 (?) miles. The Utah tribe of Indians live around the lake and are a bad people; if they catch a man alone they are sure to rob and abuse him, if they don't kill him, but parties of men are in no danger. These Indians are mostly armed with guns. * * * There was a man who had opened a farm in Bear River valley, where the soil is good and likely to

*James Bridger is described by Captain R. B. Marcy as an illiterate man, "tall, thin, wiry, with a complexion well bronzed by toil and exposure, with an independent, generous, open cast of countenance, indicative of brave and noble impulses." P. W. McAdow, of Billings, Montana, who knew Bridger well, says he was born in Washington, D. C., in 1807, and joined Ashley's fur company for the mountains in 1826. In his long experience in the western wilds, as an explorer trapper, hunter and guide, he became well acquainted with nearly every part of the mountains and had the reputation of being the most skillful and reliable guide known. While in the East in 1856-57 he purchased a farm near Westport, Mo., but the change in his habits was unendurable, and he returned to the mountains, and resumed the occupation of guide, which he followed until age compelled him to abandon it, when he went to live upon his farm. He died at his home near Westport in 1881. For some reason or other, Bridger was hostile to the Saints, and when the Indian war broke out in 1853, he was accused of furnishing the savages with arms and ammunition to be used against the "Mormons". This was nothing less than treason, and when this became known Mr. Bridger found it necessary, for the sake of his personal safety, to abandon Fort Bridger and get out of the Territory.

produce grain, were it not for the excessive cold nights. There is a good country south of the Utah Lake or southeast of the Great Basin. Three rivers unknown to travelers enter into the Sevier Lake. There is also a splendid country north of the California mountains, calculated to produce every kind of grain and fruit, and there are several places where a man might pass from it over the mountains to the California settlements in a day * * * * The great desert extends from the Salt Lake to the Gulf of California, which is perfectly barren. Mr. Bridger supposes it to have been an arm of the sea. There is a tribe of Indians in that country who are unknown to either travelers or geographers. They make farms and raise an abundance of grain of various kinds. He can buy any quantity of the very best wheat from them. * * * This country lies south of Salt Lake, distant about twenty days travel, but the country through which one would have to go to reach it is bad, and there would be no grass for animals to subsist on He supposes there might be access to it from Texas. * * * He never saw any grapes on the Utah Lake, but there are plenty of cherries and berries of several kinds. He thinks the region around the Utah Lake is the best country in the vicinity of the Salt Lake, and the country is still better the further south one goes until the desert is reached, which is upwards of two hundred miles south of the Utah Lake There is plenty of timber on all the streams and mountains and an abundance of fish in the streams. * * * He passed through the country a year ago last summer in the month of July; there is generally one or two showers of rain every day, sometimes very heavy thunder storms but not accompanied by strong winds. * * * He said we would find plenty of water from here to Bridger's Fort, except after crossing Green River, when we have to travel about twenty miles without water, but there is plenty of grass * * * We need not fear the Utah Indians, for we could drive the whole of them in 24 hours. Mr Bridger's theory was not to kill them, but make slaves of them. The Indians south of the Utah Lake raise as good corn, wheat and pumpkins as was ever raised in old Kentucky.

"Such was the information we obtained from Mr. Bridger, but we shall know more about things and have a better understanding when we have seen the country ourselves. Supper having been provided for Mr. Bridger and his men, the council was dismissed, Mr. Bridger going with President Young to supper. The remainder of the Pioneers retired to their wagons conversing on the subjects touched upon. The evening was fine and musquitoes plentiful.

"*Tuesday, June 29.*—The morning was pleasant. Later in the day it was very hot. We started at 7:40 o'clock a. m. and traveled over a very good road through a barren country until nearly 11 o'clock, when we halted for noon on the banks of the Big Sandy, in latitude 42° 6' 42", having traveled 6¾ miles. This stream appears to be about five rods wide at this place and about three feet deep in the channel, There is some timber on its banks and plenty of grass in places for teams.

"At 1:30 p. m. we again proceeded, President Young and some others going ahead in the *Cutter* wagon to look out a camp ground for night. Our course still lay southwest; the road is generally good, passing over gently rolling and hard, sandy land; in some places the surface is covered with loose fragments of hard rock. After traveling 9½ miles President Young rode up and reported that we would have to go at least six miles further before we could get feed. Consequently we traveled till after dark over a hilly country, and at 9:05 o'clock p. m. we formed our encampment on the right bank of the Big Sandy, having traveled since noon 17 miles and during the day 23¾ miles, which is the greatest day's journey we have made since leaving Winter Quarters. The camp was formed by moonlight The grass here was good, but no wood for fuel upon this bank. Towards sundown musquitoes were exceedingly troublesome, but the coolness of the evening soon quieted them.

"Many of the brethren have been siezed with sickness within the past three days, and a number more were feeling ill this evening. They generally begin with headache, succeeded by violent fever, and some go delirious for a while. Brother Fowler was siezed this afternoon and this evening he is raving. There has been no cases considered dangerous yet, nor any of long duration.

"*Wednesday, June 30.*—At 5:30 o'clock this morning the thermometer stood at 46°. As the sun rose higher the day became very warm. Several new cases of sickness were reported. We resumed our journey at 8:30 a. m., President Young, Kimball and others going on ahead again. We found the roads very good but sandy, filling the wagons with dust. At 11:30, having traveled eight miles, we arrived on the banks of Green River and formed our encampment in a line under the shade of the cottonwood timber.

(*To be continued on page 65.*)

The Historical Record.

A Monthly Magazine.

Andrew Jenson, - - - *Editor.*

SALT LAKE CITY, - MARCH, 1890.

Immediately after the April Conference we contemplate starting on a prolonged trip to distant parts of Utah and to surrounding Territories, for the purpose of gathering historical information, preparatory to writing histories of all the Stakes of Zion. This trip will occupy several months, and while we are absent the RECORD will be issued regularly in numbers containing 16 pages each, while such other reading matter as we intend to give our subscribers will be reserved until the end of the year, when it will be forwarded as a supplement. We repeat our kind request to presiding officers and influential men in all parts of the country to assist us in getting the RECORD introduced among the Saints. Our circulation has almost been confined to this and other valleys centrally located, but hereafter we hope to have a universal circulation in all the organized Stakes of Zion.

MISSIONARY REMINISCENCES.

(Continued from Page 32.)

While the first part of his discourse was being delivered, the priest, who sat opposite the table, facing the speaker, appeared very uneasy, and was continually knawing away at the head of his walking cane; occasionally he also jotted down a few items on a piece of paper which he took from his pocket book. But as soon as the name of Joseph Smith was mentioned, he could contain himself no longer. Rising suddenly from his seat, he interrupted the speaker by saying that he wanted to offer explanations; but the Elder promptly checked him, requesting him to keep quiet until the meeting was closed, then it would be his privilege to ask any question he might desire.

"Well, how much longer do you intend to continue? stammered out the priest. You have already spoken too long, and it is getting late."

"I will soon get through, if you keep quiet," said the missionary.

The priest reluctantly sat down while the Elder bore testimony to the organization of the true Church in the last days with Prophets, Apostles and other officers, like the ancient Christian Church, and also declared that the gifts and blessings of the Gospel, which followed the faithful anciently, were enjoyed by those who yielded obedience to the same principles of truth at the present time. He then closed with an earnest appeal to all present to further investigate the doctrines that had been explained, and pray to God for wisdom and understanding, that they might know for themselves whether they had listened to the truth or not.

As soon as the word "Amen" was uttered the priest, now being in a perfect rage, jumped up and demanded the floor.

"Not yet," said the missionary, "we wish to close our meeting with a hymn and a short prayer."

"I will wait no longer," cried out the priest; "it is getting late and I must speak to these people before they disperse." Then, turning his face toward the audience, he commenced.

"This young man," said he, "has occupied nearly two hours (only one hour) and.—"

"We insist upon order being kept until we have closed our meeting properly", interrupted the young Elder in tones that could be distinctly heard by all present. "We have the permission of the owner of this house to hold a meeting here, and this gentleman has no right to disturb us until we are through. If he is really a gentleman he will respect our rights. We insist upon his sitting down, and that he cease speaking until we have closed our meeting."

But he would not; his temper had got the best of him, and he continued to talk in a most insulting and defiant manner.

As quick as possible the missionaries gave out a hymn and having pretty strong voices commenced singing, a few of the congregation joining. This compelled the pastor to cease his harangue, but he did not sit down. No sooner had the last lines of the hymn been sung than the Elder with a few and appropriate words hurriedly closed the meeting by prayer.

The priest by this time had become thoroughly exasperated. He felt his dignity insulted, not having succeeded so well as he had expected; for the meeting had been terminated properly, and would have been orderly throughout, except for his interruption. He now began a tirade of abuse, calling Joseph Smith a liar and impostor, and his followers dupes, ignoramuses, rascals, etc. This was more than the young Utah Elder could stand. "I demand of the pastor," said he, "to prove his assertions; he has no right to vilify and ridicule any one in this manner. He must bring proofs, or his accusations are not intitled to belief."

"Stop interrupting me," cried out the priest, "you have had your say, I have the floor now, and I will be heard."

"But you should confine yourself to doctrinal points," continued the Elder. "To attack Joseph Smith, whom you know nothing about, except through hearsay, is not becoming a gentleman. Attack the principles we have advanced, disprove them by Bible arguments, and give the people an opportunity to judge between us."

"I want you to understand," said the priest, "stamping his foot violently on the floor, that it is not your prerogative to dictate to me what I shall say. This is my parish and I have a right to speak to the people as I please."

He then continued his vile abuse in a most scandalous manner, until at last the young Elder stepped up to where the priest stood, and, tapping the vilifier gently on the shoulder, again requested him to confine himself to doctrinal points, and cease abusing Joseph Smith, Brigham Young and others, whose characters he was not acquainted with.

This made the priest turn right upon the Elder. Says he: "Here is a man who professes to be a preacher of the Gospel, and he has not even got a grammatical knowledge of the Danish language. He says that he and his people believe *in* the Bible. We Lutherans believe the Bible, but believe *in* God, not *in* a book, like he says he does. Of course we know what he means, but he ought to speak correctly, when he puts himself up as a public teacher. Now I propose that we take up a collection

for him right here and send him to school, that he may at least get a common school education."

This personal insult aroused the indignation of the village blacksmith, a dark complexioned and muscular man, who occupied a seat on the inside of the table near the missionaries. This man was somewhat inclined to infidelity, and consequently did not look up to the parson with the same degree of reverence as most of the others who were present, but he seemed to be a fair and just-minded man; and when the priest was dealing out his personal abuse, this man arose in all his dignity; brought his fist down upon the table with great force and said with emphasis: "This is going too far, Hr. Pastor, I want to see fair play. This personal insult to Mr.—is uncalled for. He is not an ignorant person. He excels as a speaker, and I would rather listen to him than to the pastor. His sermon has made a deep impression upon my mind, and I will not sit still and see him abused in this manner."

This unexpected stand on the part of the brawny blacksmith put a new feature on the whole situation. The people became uneasy and began to move about in the room, for they all knew the blacksmith to be a brave determined man, who on many previous occasions had expressed his dislike to the clergy, whom he stigmatized as impostors, who were getting a fat living for doing no good.

The pastor, who had been in the parish only a short time, knew perhaps less of the blacksmith than the village people, or he would not have attempted to ridicule him as he did. But he soon learned that he was attacking the wrong man, and that his own personal safety depended upon getting out of the room as soon as convenient. Consequently, he soon brawled out: "All you who are not 'Mormons', follow me." He then made for the door, followed by nearly the entire congregation, for although a number of those who were present were friendly disposed to the missionaries, they would not submit themselves to be classed as "Mormons." A few, however, including the blacksmith, remained, who now came forward and shook hands with the Elders, congratulating them upon their success and expressing their disapproval of the parson's demeanor. The blacksmith assured the missionaries that he was their friend and would go and hear them again if they should hold another meeting in the neighborhood. There was some hooting and yelling on the outside, and some talk of dipping and whipping, but the crowd soon dispersed; the parson and school master, looking quite sober and crestfallen, were seen walking off together toward the parson farm. The attempt to annihilate "Mormonism" had proven an absolute failure.

* * *

One year passes away. Two men are engaged in an animated conversation in front of the village blacksmith shop. In the tall dark-complexioned person, standing with a pair of heavy pincers in one hand and a hammer in the other, we easily recognize the features of the man who defended the Elders at the meeting the year previous; but the other is a stranger to us, although he has attended the same meeting, and is a resident of a neighboring village.

"How is Pastor Jensen now," asked the blacksmith.

"He is getting worse all the time", was the reply. "Ever since he became so excited in that Mormon meeting a year ago, he has been unable to attend to his duties in the pulpit. In fact he has never preached a single sermon since. At times he seems to be fairly out of his mind, and his sleep at night is very much disturbed. On several occasions, while lying in a kind of stupor, he has been heard to cry out 'Mormon Mormon', while his facial features would indicate severe mental suffering. He is now speaking of going to Copenhagen with a view to getting relief."

"My friend," said the blacksmith, "I tell you what I have been thinking about. You know that I am somewhat skeptical in my views, but I don't deny the existence of a God in some shape or form. Now, you remember that Hr.—(meaning the Elder), in speaking at that famous meeting a year ago, declared that the gifts and blessings of the ancient Gospel had been restored, and that the Mormons had power to lay hands upon the sick to bless them, and so on. Now, mind you, I do not say that they have that power, but I tell you what I believe. If Hr.—had power to lay hands on people to bless them, he could also employ that same power to curse; and did you notice, when the priest was railing so terribly against Joseph Smith and the Mormons, that Hr.—stepped up and tapped him on the shoulder. Now, I would just as soon believe that that young Mormon Elder cursed the priest on that occasion, as I would believe any thing else, and that this is the cause of Pastor Jensen's ailment."

"That is indeed a new idea to me," responded the other man, "I never thought of such a thing before. Why, Pastor Jensen himself actually dates his sickness back to that very time, and says he got so excited on the occasion of that Mormon meeting that he has never thoroughly got over it."

The rest is soon told. Pastor Jensen went to Copenhagen for the benefit of his health, but found no relief, until death put an end to his sufferings, about two years after his adventure with the Mormon Elders.

It should, however, be understood that the young Utah Elder did not curse the priest, as the blacksmith imagined; the Elders of Israel are supposed to use their Priesthood for blessing their fellow-men and never for bringing evil upon them. But we find the following recorded as a kind of soliloqay in the young Elder's journal, after he has given a brief account of the meeting mentioned: "How long shall these priests of Babel be permitted to keep the people in darkness and ignorance and close the door of the kingdom of Heaven for even the honest in heart. I could feel to say: The Lord punish them for their great evils, and may their hypocrisy and dishonesty soon be revealed."

We will conclude by saying that a number of people have since been baptized into the true Church on Mors, and the prospects are that more will join in the near future.

THE HISTORICAL RECORD is published monthly by the DESERET HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, *Salt Lake City, Utah. Subscription price, $1.50. If paid strictly in advance, $1.25. Office and P. O. Address: 154 N. Second West Street, Salt Lake City.*

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

No. 4. APRIL, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

(Continued from page 60.)

"Green River is very high, there being in the channel from twelve to fifteen feet of water; the width of the stream is about eighteen rods with a very rapid current. Its banks are well lined with cottonwood, but none large enough to make a canoe. The grass grows good and plentiful, but still not so much as has been represented. This river is 338½ miles from Fort John. After dinner the brethren commenced making two rafts, one for each division, and soon afterwards Samuel Brannan arrived in camp, having come from the Bay of San Francisco on the Pacific Coast to meet us, obtain counsel, etc. He is accompanied by a Mr. Smith and another young man They have come by way of Fort Hall."

Samuel Brannan was the man who was appointed in New York City the previous year to take charge of a company of Saints, consisting of over two hundred persons, and conduct them by ship to Upper California by way of Cape Horn. For that purpose he engaged the ship *Brooklyn*, which sailed from New York Feb. 4, 1846, and arrived in California July 31st following. "Since that," writes Orson Pratt, "Brother Brannan had for most of the time been engaged in locating a colony of the Saints on the San Joaquin River; and having brought a good printing press with him, he published a paper called the *California Star*, 16 numbers of which he had issued and brought with him to our camp. He left the Bay of San Francisco expressly to meet us, on the 4th of April last, accompanied by only two persons; and, having at this early season of the year braved the dangers of the deep snows upon the mountains, and the wild and savage tribes of Indians that roam over these terrific regions, he arrived in safety at our camp; having also passed directly over the camping ground where about forty or fifty California emigrants had perished, and been eaten up by their fellow-sufferers only a few days before. Their skulls, bones and carcasses lay strewed in every direction. He also met the hindmost of one of these unfortunate creatures making his way into the settlements. He was a German, and had lived upon human flesh for several weeks."

Toward evening the Pioneer camp was visited by a heavy wind storm. The first division finished their raft before dark. Some of the brethren caught some very nice fish in a slough a short distance below the camp.

Thursday, July 1.—The brethren commenced ferrying, but only succeeded in getting 14 wagons across because of the very high wind.

Friday, July 2.—The day was more pleasant than the preceding one and the ferrying continued more rapidly. In the afternoon the Twelve had a council and decided to send three or four men back to act as guides to the next company.

Saturday, July 3.—The brethren continued ferrying, and before noon all the wagons had got across without accident. In the afternoon the camp traveled three miles down the river and encamped on its right bank, opposite the point where Big Sandy empties into Green River, where there was good grass. The mosquitoes were more troublesome than ever; they were so numerous that they literally covered everything, and both men and beast suffered considerable through their annoyance. In the evening the camp was called together, and such of the brethren as felt desirous to return and meet their families were given the privilege of doing so. The families were expected to be in the next emigration camp, supposed to be several hundred miles in the rear. Five volunteered to return, namely: Phinehas H. Young, George Woodward, Aaron F. Farr, Eric Glines and Rodney Badger. President Young also gave the brethren some instructions about trading at Fort Bridger when they should arrive there. The five men who expected to return were to take the *Cutter* wagon instead of a horse each, as so many animals could not be spared by the camp.

Sunday, July 4.—The day was fine and warm. In the morning the five brethren started back, taking with them instructions to the Saints whom they should meet, and also a short synopsis from some of the brethren's journal as a reference, containing the distances, good camping places, etc.; and if they should meet the detachment of the Mormon Battalion, under Captain Brown, one was counseled to return as a guide to the detachment, if desired. President Young, Kimball and others returned with the brethren to ferry them over the river. While they were gone, the camp met for public worship under the presidency of the Bishops. At 2:30 p. m. the brethren returned from the ferry, accompanied by twelve of the Battalion brethren who had wintered at Pueblo. They, together with the rest of the detachment, had been ordered to march to the Pacific and had started for the mountains, but thirteen men had been detached by Captain Brown to go in advance of the main body, in order to obtain some horses that had been stolen from them while at Pueblo. The thieves, they had learned, were at Fort Bridger. These thirteen brethren met the five returning Pioneers at the Green River ferry, and one of them, William Walker, returned with the Pioneer brethren to meet his wife. When the twelve soldiers arrived at the Pioneer camp they were greeted with three hearty cheers.

Monday, July 5.—The morning was calm and clear. The Pioneers left their camping ground at 8 o'clock a. m. and traveled 3½ miles, following the right bank of Green River. Elder Pratt writes:

"Here we came to a short halt and watered our animals, and again started, leaving Green River, and gradually ascended the bluffs, and continued over a gently undulating sandy plain, destitute of grass and water, for 16½ miles, when we gradually descended upon the left bank of Black's Fork. This stream is about seventy feet wide, swift current, and its waters somewhat roily. The most of the mountain streams of any size

have at this stage of water a muddy appearance, although when low they are represented to be very clear. We encamped for the night on the left bank of Black's Fork; grass not very good and no timber Several of the camp have for a few days been slightly afflicted with fever, probably occasioned by the suffocating clouds of dust which rise from the sandy road, and envelope the whole camp when in motion, and also by the sudden changes of temperature; for during the day it is exceedingly warm, while the snowy mountains, which surround us on all sides, render the air cold and uncomfortable during the absence of the sun. * * *

"*Tuesday, July 6.*—The morning is calm and very pleasant. We traveled 3¾ miles, and forded Ham's Fork, which is now about thirty-five or forty feet wide, and about two feet deep. In 1½ miles we came to Black's Fork ford, which is about 2½ feet deep in the channel We proceeded on about thirteen miles and recrossed Black's Fork, the depth about the same as below. We camped upon the left bank. The grass was good; some dense clusters of willow and four or five cottonwood trees stood near our camp. Around our encampment we noticed considerable quantities of flax. A number of fish, (by some called salmon-trout,) weighing from one to ten pounds have been caught with the hook in the different streams on this side of the South Pass."

Wednesday, July 7.—Orson Pratt started ahead of the camp this morning for the purpose of taking some observations. The camp resumed the journey at 8 o'clock a. m. and after traveling 2½ miles forded Black's Fork once more. A further travel of 2¾ miles brought them to a stream about two rods wide and two feet deep, which they also forded, and then continued the journey until noon, when they halted on the banks of the last stream, having traveled nine miles over a pretty rough road. In the afternoon the journey was continued, and after traveling 7½ miles they arrived on the right bank of Black's Fork, where nine Indian lodges stood a few feet apart, occupied by the families of the trappers and hunters who had taken squaws for wives. A number of half-breed children were seen playing about their lodges. The camp halted awhile at this point, and among the trappers located there they found a Mr. Goodale, who had passed the Pioneers at the Platte ferry. Continuing three-quarters of a mile further in a westerly direction, the camp, after crossing four branches of Black's Fork, without any road but a footpath, arrived at Fort Bridger,* which, according to the Pioneer roadometer is 397 miles from Fort Laramie or Fort John. The teams here turned to the south, and after crossing three more branches of the river encamped within half a mile of the post.

"Black's Fork," writes Elder Pratt "is here broken up into quite a number of rapid streams, forming a number of islands, all containing seven or eight hundred acres of most excellent grass, with considerable timber, principally cottonwood and willow. Bridger's post consists of two adjoining log houses, dirt roofs, and a small picket yard of logs set in the ground and about eight feet high. The number of men, squaws and half-breed children, in those houses and lodges, may be about fifty or sixty. I took some astronomical observations, which gave for the latitude of the post 41° 19' 13". By a mean of two barometrical observations, taken on the 7th and 8th, the calculated height above the level of the sea was 6 665 feet. The distance from the South Pass is 109½ miles. Mosquitoes very numerous and troublesome.

"*Thursday, July 8.*—The morning is cold. Ice was formed during the night, which, however, was soon melted by the rising sun, the thermometer standing at 9 o'clock at 66°, with a brisk wind from the southwest. Several large speckled trout were caught with the hook this morning. Our blacksmiths are busily engaged in setting wagon tires, shoeing horses, etc., and preparing for

*Fort Bridger was the second permanent post established on the great overland road of travel, Fort Laramie only antidating it. It was erected on a delta formed by several branches of Black's Fork of Green River. It was occupied by James Bridger during the interesting period of the earliest migration to the Pacific Coast. He abandoned it in 1853.

a rough mountainous road, in a southwesterly direction towards the Salt Lake

"*Friday, July 9.*—Samuel Brannan, Thomas Williams, one of the Battalion brethren, and a few others returned towards the South Pass, to meet the main detachment of the Battalion. We again resumed our journey, taking Mr. Hastings' new route to the Bay of San Francisco; this route is but dimly seen, as only a few wagons passed over it last season We continued gradually to ascend, and in 6¼ miles came to a small brook, formed by a spring and melting snow, which lay in places upon its banks. In about three quarters of a mile we crossed this brook, and ascended a long steep hill for about half a mile, at the top of which I obtained the latitude, which was 41° 16' 11", after which our road led across a comparatively level table land for two or three miles. We then descended 150 or 200 feet down a very steep hill. We traveled 5½ miles from the station where I took the latitude, descending 400 or 500 feet, and crossed a stream about fifteen feet wide and 1½ feet deep—very clear water; this is said to be a branch of Muddy Fork. Some few willows are growing upon its bank. We encamped on the left bank for the night, it being 13 miles from Bridger's The grass is good; there is a quantity of large grass, which very much resembles wheat, having heads and nearly as tall; our animals are very fond of it. We discovered now and then a little of this kind of grass on the Sweetwater, but as we continue our journey it increases in quantity. There is another species of fine tender grass, which the animals are also extremely fond of. We saw to-day considerable ceder upon the hills, on each side of our road; it is low and scrubby. No game is to be seen. A short distance from where we encamped, we saw an abundance of fine grit sandstone of very excellent quality for grindstones.

"*Saturday, July 10.*—We commenced gradually to ascend, passing a small spring which we called Red Mineral Spring, from the extreme redness of the soil out of which it issued; its taste was very disagreeable, and no doubt poisonous, on account of the great percentage of copperas which it contained; from the taste, I should judge that it also contains considerable alum. After a journey of five miles we attained the summit of a ridge between two branches of Muddy Fork. The barometric height above the sea was 7,315 feet, 230 feet higher than the South Pass. From this summit we commenced descending for about one mile, and came upon a small level valley, from thirty to fifty rods wide; there was some water in places in this valley, proceeding principally from mineral springs. From the ridge we had descended three or four hundred feet. We followed up this valley to the southwest, and halted for noon three miles from the last named ridge, latitude 41° 14' 21". We continued on for five miles, our road ascending gradually for awhile, and then quite abruptly, until we attained the summit of the dividing ridge between the waters of the Gulf of California and those of the Great Salt Lake, or the branches of Muddy Fork on the east and Bear River on the west The barometric elevation of this ridge above the sea is 7,700 feet, being 615 feet higher than the South Pass at the head of the Sweetwater. From this summit we commenced descending very abruptly at first, and then more gradually. We continued down this narrow valley in a southwesterly direction for about four miles; no running water, but some standing in pools; the grass was good. From this ravine we crossed a slight elevation on the left, and descended gradually upon a small tributary to Bear River; here we encamped for the night. About twenty-five rods south of this stream, coming out of the bluffs on the left bank, is a most excellent cold spring of pure water; good grass. Some few willows, with the wild sage, was our fuel as usual. On the side of the hills to the northwest, about one hundred rods, are some few cedars. We are now five miles from the summit of the last dividing ridge. We traveled 18 miles to-day. Just before our encampment, as I was wandering alone upon one of the hills, examining the various geological formations, I discovered a smoke some two miles from our encampment, which I expected arose from some small Indian encampment. I informed some of our men, and they immediately went to discover who they were; they found them to be a small party from the Bay of San Francisco, on their way home to the States. They were accompanied by Mr. Miles Goodyear, a mountaineer, as far as this point, where Mr. Goodyear, learning from us that the Oregon emigration was earlier than usual, and that they, instead of coming by way of Bridger's had taken a more northern route, concluded to go down Bear River and intersect them for the purpose of trade.

"*Sunday, July 11.*—Mr. Craig and three others proceeded on their journey for the States. Mr. Goodyear and two Indians went down Bear River. The morning is clear, calm and pleasant, although it was cold during the night, and considerable ice was formed. About 1½ miles south we discov-

ered a mineral tar spring, and a few rods to the northeast some sulphur springs. At this point the roads fork, a few wagon tracks bearing off to the south, while a few others bore down the small creek on which we were encamped.

"*Monday, July 12.*—This morning we resumed our journey, taking the right hand fork of the road down the creek, which is represented as being the nearest, and 1¾ miles brought us to Bear River ford. The river here is about sixty feet wide, 2½ feet deep; a very rapid current and the bottom completely covered with rounded boulders, some of which were about as large as a human head. The height above the sea is 6,836 feet. Some speckled trout were caught in the stream this morning. The road again forks at this place. We took the right hand, which bore a few degrees south of west. For about two miles our road gradually ascended, and crossing a ridge we commenced descending, following down for several miles a ravine in which there was little water. Plenty of grass, of an excellent quality, is found in almost every direction. The country is very broken, with high hills and valleys, with no timber excepting scrubby cedar upon their sides Antelope again appear in great abundance, but rather wild; ten or twelve were brought in by our hunters in the course of the day. The road is exceedingly difficult to find excepting in places where the grass has not completely obscured it. We halted for noon a little east of a pudding stone formation. This ledge is on the right of the road, which passes along at its base. The rocks are from one to two hundred feet in height, and rise up in a perpendicular and shelving form, being broken or worked out into many curious forms by the rains. Some quite large boulders were cemented in this rock. President Young, being sick, concluded to stop a few hours and rest; several wagons stopped with him for company, the rest being requested to move on.

"We continued down the ravine but a short distance, where it empties its waters into a small tributary of Bear River, which we crossed and again began to ascend for some distance, when we crossed another ridge and descended rather abruptly at first but afterwards more gradually into another ravine, at the head of which was a spring of cold water. We continued descending this ravine until towards evening, when we encamped at the foot of a ledge of rocks on the right. Here is the mouth of a curious cave in the centre of a coarse sandstone fronting to the south, and a little inclined from the perpendicular. The opening resembles very much the doors attached to an out-door cellar, being about eight feet high and twelve or fourteen feet wide. We called it Redding's Cave, a man by that name being one of the first in our company who visited it. We went into this cave about thirty feet, where the entrance becoming quite small, we did not feel disposed to penetrate it any further. On the under side of the roof were several swallows' nests President Young did not overtake us to-night.

"*Tuesday, July 13.*—Early this morning we despatched two messengers back to meet President Young, being unwilling to move any further until he should come up. The barometer here indicates quite a fall since leaving Bear River, the thermometer standing at 6:30 a. m. at 60.5°. The morning is calm and clear. The two messengers returned, and Heber C. Kimball with them. They reported that President Young was getting better, but that he did not think of moving to-day. Those of the Twelve present directed me to take 23 wagons and 42 men, and proceed on the journey, and endeavor to find Mr. Reed's route across the mountains, for we had been informed that it would be impracticable to pass through the canyon (Weber) on account of the depth and rapidity of the water About 3 p. m. we started, and proceeded down Red Fork (Echo Creek) about 8¾ miles and encamped. At present there is not much water in this fork thus far. The height of our encampment above the sea is 6,070 feet."

Following are the names of those who went ahead in Elder Pratt's advance company to look out and make a road:

Orson Pratt (commanding),
Stephen Markham (aid),
Brown, John
Barnum, C. D.
Burk, Charles
Boggs, Francis
Chessley, A. P.
Crosby, Oscar
Curtis, Lyman
Chessney, James
Crow, Walter
Crow, John
Crow, Robert
Crow, Walter H.
Crow, Benjamin B.
Eldredge, John S.
Egbert, Joseph
Fairbanks, Nathaniel
Freeman, John S.
Flake, Green

Gleason, John S.
Grant, David
Hansen, Hans C.
Jackman, Levi
Kelsey, Stephen
Kendall, Levi N.
Lay, Hark
Matthews, Joseph
Myers, Lewis B.
Newman, Elijah
Power, David
Rockwell, O. P.
Redding, Jackson
Roundy, Shadrach
Stewart, James W.
Summe, Gilbert
Thornton, Horace
Thorpe, Marcus B.
Therlkill, George W.
Taylor, Norman
Taft, Seth
Thomas, Robert

Total: 42 men with 23 wagons. Also Brother Crow's family of women and children.

The main camp remained at the head of Echo Canyon, while President Young and those with him were still encamped where they nooned on the 12th.

Wednesday, July 14.—Elder Orson Pratt's advance company traveled 6¾ miles and halted for noon in latitude 41° 1' 47". In the afternoon they traveled 6¼ miles further, which brought them to the junction of Red (Echo Creek) and Weber's Forks. "We have been shut up in a narrow valley (Echo Canyon)," writes Elder Pratt, "from ten to twelve rods wide, while upon each side the hills rise very abruptly from eight to twelve hundred feet, and the most of the distance we have been walled in by vertical and overhanging precipices of red pudding-stone, and also red sand-stone, dipping to the northwest in an angle of about 20°, (the valley of the Red Fork being about southwest). These rocks were worked into many curious shapes, probably by the rains. The country here is very mountainous in every direction. Red Fork, towards the mouth, is a small stream about eight feet across; it puts into Weber's Fork from the right bank. Weber's Fork is here about seventy feet wide, from two to three feet deep; a rapid current, stony bottom, consisting of boulders; water very clear; its course bearing west-northwest. Height of the junction above the sea, 5,301 feet. The road has been quite rough, crossing and recrossing the stream a great number of times. There is some willow and aspen in the valley and upon the side hills, and some scrubby cedar upon the hills and rocks as usual."

The main company remained in camp.

Thursday, July 15.—Orson Pratt's advance company resumed the journey down the Weber, crossing to the left bank. Elder Pratt writes:

"We traveled about six miles, and encamped about one mile above the canyon, which at the entrance is impassable for wagons. The road, crossing the river to the right bank, makes a circuit of about two miles, and enters the canyon at the junction of a stream (Lost Creek) putting in from the right bank, about one-third as large as Weber's Fork. I rode on horseback, in company with John Brown, about five miles down from our encampment, and being convinced that this was the ten mile canyon which had been spoken of, we returned to camp. In the meantime Stephen Markham, with one or two others, had gone up the river on the right bank, in search of Reed's trail across the mountains, leading down to the southeastern shores of the Salt Lake. Brother Brown and I also went in search, traveling along the bluffs on the south. We soon struck the trail, although so dimly seen that it only now and then could be discerned; only a few wagons having passed here one year ago, and the grass having grown up, leaving scarcely a trace. I followed this trail about six miles up a ravine, to where it attained the dividing ridge leading down into another ravine, in a southerly direction, and returned again into camp. There is some cottonwood timber fringing the shores of Weber's Fork, and also thick

clusters of willows, making very close thickets for bears, which, from their large tracks and the large holes they have made in digging for roots, must be very numerous."

In the morning of this day President Young, and those who had remained behind with him (8 wagons), joined the main company at the encampment at the head of Echo Canyon. The President was much better. In the afternoon the journey was resumed and the company traveled 4½ miles down Echo Canyon, and camped at the foot of a high red bluff and near a beautiful spring of good clear water. Several very refreshing showers of rain purified the air in the afternoon.

Friday, July 16.—From Pratt's advance company Orrin P. Rockwell was sent back to report to the rear camps that the new route, which it had been anticipated would be difficult to discover, had been found. "We resumed our journey," writes Orson Pratt, "up a small stream on Reed's route, sending in advance of the wagons a small company of about a dozen with spades, axes, etc., to make the road passable, which required considerable labor. We traveled about six miles, and, crossing the ridge, began to descend another ravine. Traveled down about 2½ miles, which took about four hour's labor, and encamped for the night. There was plenty of grass and water; some antelope; small willows in abundance. After we had encamped Elijah Newman and myself walked down the ravine to examine the road. We found that Mr. Reed's company last season had spent several hours' labor in spading, etc., but finding it almost impracticable for wagons, they had turned up a ravine, at the mouth of which we had encamped, and taken a little more circuitous route over the hills."

The main company traveled down Echo Canyon about sixteen miles. In crossing the creek one of the wagons broke down, but with some delay was repaired. While nooning 6½ miles from the previous night's encampment, Orrin P. Rockwell met them from the advance company. The evening's encampment was formed about a mile above the junction of Echo Creek and the Weber River.

Saturday, July 17.—Orson Pratt writes:

"We had a severe frost last night. Early this morning I started out alone, and on foot, to examine the country back, to see if there was not a more practicable route for the companies in the rear than the one we had come. I was soon satisfied that we had taken the best and only practicable route; met a large grey wolf about four rods from me. I returned to camp and counseled the company not to go any further until they had spent several hours' labor on the road over which we passed yesterday afternoon; and all who were able to work labored about two-thirds of the day upon the same. Leaving orders for the camp towards night to move on, Elder Brown and myself rode on to explore. About 3⅜ miles brought us down upon the right bank of the creek, which was about twenty feet wide and had a swift current. This creek (East Canyon Creek) passes through a canyon about forty rods below, where it is for a few rods shut up by perpendicular and overhanging walls, being a break in a mountain, which rises several hundred feet upon each side. The creek plunges underneath a large rock which lays in its bed, near the foot of the canyon, blockading the same, and making it wholly impassable for wagons or teams. We followed the dimly traced wagon tracks up this stream for eight miles, crossing the same 13 times. The bottoms of this creek are thickly covered with willows, from five to fifteen rods wide, making an immense labor in cutting a road through for the emigrants last season. We still found the road almost impassable, and requiring much labor. The mountains upon each side rise abruptly from six hundred to three thousand feet above the bed of the stream. Leaving

our horses at the foot, we ascended to the summit of one which appeared to be about two thousand feet high. We had a prospect limited in most directions by still higher peaks; the country exhibited a broken succession of hills piled on hills, and mountains on mountains, in every direction. We returned and met our camp about 4¾ miles from where they were encamped in the morning. They were encamped about two miles above the canyon, on the left bank of Canyon Creek. At this place there is a small rivulet which runs down from the mountains; the water is pure and cold."

In the main camp a forge was set up, and some of the wagons were subjected to the process of repairing. "The cattle and mules seem very uneasy," writes William Clayton, "and continue lowing and braying all the morning. I suppose it is in consequence of the singular echo resounding in the mountains, they no doubt thinking they are answered by other animals in the distance. At 9:40 o'clock a. m. we resumed our journey, and after traveling a mile we arrived at the junction of Red Fork with the Weber River, after which we turned to the right, traveling in a northwesterly direction. We have traveled through this narrow ravine (Echo Canyon) for a distance of 23 miles. President Young, who is still very sick, could not endure traveling further. Accordingly an encampment was formed on the banks of the river, only 2½ miles from the encampment of the previous night. In the afternoon Elders Kimball, Richards, Smith, Benson and others went on to a neighboring mountain and prayed for the recovery of President Young and others who were sick in camp.

Sunday, July 18.—The morning was cold and the ground whitened with snow. Meetings were held in both camps. The members of the main camp were called together in the morning and addressed by Heber C. Kimball, who proposed to the brethren that instead of their scattering off—some hunting, others fishing and others climbing mountains—they should meet together to pray and exhort each other, asking the Lord to turn away the sickness that infested the camp, and especially heal the President, that the company might proceed on their journey. It was decided that the brethren should assemble at the sound of the bugle at 10 o'clock a. m., in a little grove of shrubbery which had been prepared for the purpose opposite the wagons. During the meeting Elder Kimball proposed to the brethren that the whole camp, except President Young and eight or ten wagons with brethren enough to take care of him, proceed on the following day over the mountains, and after finding a suitable place begin to plant potatoes, etc., as there was but little time to spare. This proposition was accepted by unanimous vote. In the afternoon another meeting was held, and Elder Kimball prophesied good things concerning the camp. The sacrament was also administered and a good spirit prevailed. The weather was very hot."

Monday, July 19.—Elders Pratt and Brown started from the advance camp soon after sunrise to examine the road and country ahead. "We continued along the road which we explored the day before," writes Elder Pratt, "and ascertained that the road left Canyon Creek near the place where we stopped the day before, and ran along in a ravine to the west. We ascended this ravine gradually for four miles, when we came to the dividing ridge. Here we fastened our horses, and ascend-

ed on foot a mountain on the right for several hundred feet. Both from the ridge, where the road crosses, and from the mountain peak, we could see over a great extent of the country. On the southwest we could see an extensive level prairie, some few miles distant, which we thought must be near the Lake We came down from the mountain and mounted our horses, and rode down on the southwest side of the mountain; the descent is very rapid at first We traveled down several miles and found that the small stream we were descending passed through a very high mountain, where we judged it impossible for wagons to pass; and after searching awhile, we found that the wagon trail ascended quite abruptly for about 1½ miles, and passed over a mountain, and down into another narrow valley, and thus avoided the canyon; after making these explorations we returned to our camp, which we met 6¼ miles from their morning encampment, having performed a great deal of labor on the road. Elder Rockwell had returned, bringing us the intelligence that the most of the Pioneer wagons were within a few miles of us. A fresh track of a buffalo was discovered in this ravine; he had rubbed off some of his hair upon the brush in his path, probably the only one within hundreds of miles."

The main camp—leaving the wagons of President Young, Kimball and a few others behind—moved on, and after traveling 2¼ miles forded the Weber. The course was then changed to the west and the company traveled up a canyon over a very rough and dangerous road. About 3½ miles from the fording of the Weber, the brethren stopped to build a bridge over a mountain stream, and after traveling with much difficulty 2¼ miles further, they arrived at the summit of the dividing ridge where they put up a guide board with this inscription, "80 miles to Fort Bridger." They found the descent quite steep and dangerous, and in going down a steep pitch George A. Smith's wagon broke down. The company nooned at 2 p. m. by a small creek, after traveling 10½ miles that day. In the afternoon they traveled 3¼ miles over steep hills and very rough roads and finally camped on "a small spot surrounded by willows." The day was hot and the traveling extremely hard that day.

Tuesday, July 20.—The morning was frosty. Orson Pratt wrote a description of the road and country he and others had traversed for several miles ahead, and left the same deposited in a conspicuous place for the benefit of the camp which were soon expected to pass. The advance company resumed the journey about 9 o'clock in the morning, being hindered more than usual by some cattle which had strayed a short distance. They traveled during the day about six miles over the mountains, laboring diligently upon the road. By his usual observations with his instrument, Orson Pratt determined the altitude of the camp to be 7,245 feet above sea level.

In the main camp a number of wagons were repaired, including George A. Smith's which broke down the day before. One of Brother Crow's men arrived from Elder Pratt's advance company, which he reported about nine miles ahead. The main company traveled 7¼ miles over the worst road yet experienced by the Pioneers, and crossed Can-

yon Creek 11 times. "The road," writes Elder Clayton, "is one of the most crooked I ever saw; there are very many sharp turns, and the willow stubs standing makes it very rough for the wagons." The encampment for the night was formed on a ridge.

President Young's rear company started early in the morning and stopped for breakfast after a five mile's drive. President Young traveled in Wilford Woodruff's carriage, and although the fever was still on him, he stood the journey well. After breakfast the company traveled about ten miles over a very rough, mountainous road.*

Wednesday, July 21.—Orson Pratt's advance company resumed the journey. "We traveled 2½ miles," writes Elder Pratt, "and ascended a mountain for 1½ miles; descended upon the west side one mile; came upon a swift running creek, where we halted for noon; we called this Last Creek. Brother Erastus Snow (having overtaken our camp from the other camp, which he said was but a few miles in the rear) and myself proceeded in advance of the camp down Last Creek 4½ miles, to where it passes through a canyon and issues into the broad open valley below. To avoid the canyon the wagons last season had passed over an exceedingly steep and dangerous hill. Brother Snow and myself ascended this hill, from the top of which a broad open valley, about twenty miles wide and thirty long, lay stretched out before us, at the north end of which the broad waters of the Great Salt Lake glistened in the sunbeams, containing high mountainous islands from twenty-five to thirty miles in extent. After issuing from the mountains, among which we had been shut up for many days, and beholding in a moment such an extensive scenery open before us, we could not refrain from a shout of joy, which almost involuntarily escaped from our lips the moment this grand and lovely scenery was within our view. We immediately descended very gradually into the lower parts of the valley, and although we had but one horse between us, yet we traversed a circuit of about twelve miles before we left the valley to return to our camp, which we found encamped 1½ miles up the ravine from the valley, and three miles in advance of their noon halt. It was about 9 o'clock in the evening when we got into camp. The main body of the Pioneers who were in the rear were encamped only 1½ miles up the creek from us, with the exception of some wagons containing some

*The following incident illustrating the excessive toil endured by the camp hunters in providing food occurred on Canyon Creek: "There was no meat in camp," writes James A. Little in his little work entitled 'From Kirtland to Salt Lake City,' "and Joseph Hancock left it early one morning to make an effort to supply the want. He felt impressed that on the top of a high ridge which loomed up in the distance, in the clear mountain air, he would be successful. Arriving there, for the first time he saw a portion of Salt Lake Valley, and realized his anticipations of the morning by killing a large elk. Making it lighter by leaving the offal he got the carcass on his back and started in the direction of the camp. He traveled well into the night without finding it. Attempting to cross a creek on a beaver dam, he broke through and found himself astride a large log with his extremities in the water below. He was relieved of his burden as it lay on the log at his back. Excessively weary he felt content to rest. Unconsciously his head dropped back on to the elk and he was sleeping as only the weary can sleep. The first sound that greeted his senses was the crowing of a cock. This was assurance that he was not far from friends, and a little reflection showed him that he had been thus detained by a kindly Providence, instead of making fruitless exertions in the darkness to find the object of his toil. As day was breaking he dragged the elk across the dam and again resumed his burden. By this time he was discovered by some of the men who were stirring early in the camp."

who were sick, who were still behind."

The main company broke camp at 6:30 o'clock a. m. and crossed what afterwards was known as the Big Mountain. "From the top of this ridge," writes William Clayton, "we can see an extensive valley to the west, bounded on every side by high mountains, many of the peaks of which are white with snow. We halted on the ridge a little while and then prepared to descend, and in doing so many of the teamsters locked both hind wheels of their wagons. We found the road very steep and rendered dangerous by the many stumps of trees left standing in the road. About a mile and a half from the top is a spring and a stream of very good cold water, where we halted to let the teams drink. After this we found the road was not so steep but still very rough, winding between high hills or mountains, through willows, brush, wood and rocks and also over soft places, crossing the creek a number of times. After traveling 4½ miles from the top of the ridge we came to a good spring of cold water, plenty of grass and a good place to camp. Our teams have now been in the harness about ten hours without eating, and some of the brethren desired to camp by the spring, but others wished to go further and so we continued, turning suddenly to the right. We soon began to ascend another high ridge (Little Mountain), and while ascending some of the teams commenced to fail, but all succeeded in reaching the top. The descent from this ridge is not so steep as the other one. After descending we came to another small creek and a very rough road. At 7 p. m. we formed our encampment near the creek, having traveled 14 miles in 13 hours. Orson Pratt's company is camped about half a mile ahead of us. Colonel Markham joined us from the rear camp and reported several new cases of sickness, but most of the brethren were getting better."

President Young's rear company laid over for the day in consequence of the sick.

Thursday, July 22.—"This morning," writes Orson Pratt, "George A. Smith and myself, accompanied by seven others, rode into the valley to explore, leaving the camp to follow on and work the road, which here required considerable labor, for we found that the canyon at the entrance of the valley, by cutting out the thick timber and underbrush, connected with some spading and digging, could be made far more preferable than the route over the steep hill mentioned above. We accordingly left a written note to that effect, and passed on. After going down into the valley about five miles, we turned our course to the north, down towards the Salt Lake. For three or four miles north we found the soil of a most excellent quality. Streams from the mountains and springs were very abundant, the water excellent, and generally with gravel bottoms. A great variety of green grass, and very luxuriant, covered the bottoms for miles where the soil was sufficiently damp, but in other places, although the soil was good, yet the grass had nearly dried up for want of moisture. We found the drier places swarming with very large crickets, about the size of a man's thumb. This valley is surrounded with mountains, except on the north; the tops of some of the

highest being covered with snow. Every one or two miles streams were emptying into it from the mountains on the east, many of which were sufficiently large to carry mills and other machinery. As we proceeded towards the Salt Lake the soil began to assume a more sterile appearance, being probably at some seasons of the year overflowed with water. We found as we proceeded on, great numbers of hot springs issuing from near the base of the mountains. These springs were highly impregnated with salt and sulphur; the temperature of some was nearly raised to the boiling point. We traveled for about fifteen miles down after coming into the valley, the latter parts of the distance the soil being unfit for agricultural purposes. We returned and found our wagons encamped in the valley, about 5¼ miles from where they left the canyon."

The main company broke camp at 8:30 o'clock a. m. and soon came up with Elder Pratt's advance company. There were several bad places in the road, and the brethren spent considerable time in fixing them. Elder Clayton writes:

"It is evident that the emigrants who passed this way last year must have spent a great deal of time cutting a road through the thickly set timber and heavy brushwood. It is reported that they spent 16 days in making a road through from Weber River, a distance of 35 miles. It has taken us over three days to travel that distance as we had to spend many hours in improving the road. After traveling 1¾ miles we found the road crossing the creek again to the south side and then ascend a very steep hill—so very steep that it was almost impossible for heavy wagons to ascend, and so narrow that the least accident might precipitate a wagon down a bank of three or four hundred feet, in which case it certainly would be dashed to pieces. To avoid this very dangerous place the brethren set to work making a new road down the canyon, along the creek, which took them about four hours, after which the company resumed their journey and soon emerged into the open valley, traveled 5¼ miles further and encamped by a small creek. Days' journey 7¾ miles."

President Young's rear company again resumed the journey, traveled a few miles and camped in East Canyon.

Friday, July 23.—This morning John Pack and Joseph Matthews were dispatched as messengers to the rear camps to inform President Young and the brethren who were with him about the progress of the advance companies and of their discoveries and explorations. The camp moved about two miles north and encamped on the stream subsequently known as City Creek, in what is now part of the Eighth Ward of Salt Lake City.

Here the camp was called together, and Orson Pratt offered up prayer and thanksgiving in behalf of the Pioneers, all of whom had been so wonderfully preserved on the whole journey from the Missouri River to the Valley, and he dedicated the camp and the land unto which they had come to the Lord, imploring His blessings upon their labors and all that pertained unto them The meeting was then addressed by Willard Richards and Orson Pratt, after which various committees were appointed to attend to different branches of business, preparatory to putting in crops. About two hours after the arrival on the banks of City Creek, their camp ground, plowing was commenced a short distance northeast of the camp, three plows having been rigged for that purpose. Wm. Carter, Geo. W. Brown and Shadrach Roundy ran the first furrows that were plowed by white men in the valley of the Great Salt Lake. This first plowing was done where

Main Street now is and in front of where Godbe's drug store now stands. The soil was exceedingly dry and several plows were broken during the day. In the afternoon some of the brethren, who had been appointed for that purpose, built a dam across City Creek in order to convey the water from that stream on to the land which was being plowed. After soaking the ground the plowing was comparatively easy. Three plows were kept going most of the day. Towards evening the camp was visited by a thunder shower from the west; not quite enough rain fell to lay the dust. The two messengers who had been dispatched in the morning returned, bringing word that the remainder of the wagons belonging to the Pioneer company were only a few miles distant, and would arrive the next day. At 3 o'clock p. m. the thermometer stood at 96°.

President Young's rear company left their encampment in East Canyon and crossed the Big Mountain. When on its summit the President directed Elder Wilford Woodruff, in whose carriage he was lying sick, to turn it around so that he could have a view from that point of a portion of Salt Lake Valley. The spirit of light rested upon him and hovered over the valley, and he felt that there was the place where the Saints would find protection and safety. From the summit of this mountain they traveled six miles, when they came to a beautiful spring, in a small birch grove where they encamped for the night. Here they met Elders Pack and Matthews from the advance camps, who reported that the brethren ahead had explored the Great Salt Lake Valley as far as possible, and made choice of a spot to put in crops.

Saturday, July 24.—In the forenoon the Pioneers commenced planting potatoes, after which they turned the water from the creek upon them and gave the ground a good soaking.

About noon President Young, Heber C. Kimball, Wilford Woodruff, Lorenzo D. Young and the other brethren who constituted the rear company, arrived at the Pioneer encampment on City Creek. The President and others who had suffered with sickness were improving quite fast, and were now able to walk around. Apostle Wilford Woodruff, in describing his entrance into the Valley that day, writes:

"This is one of the most important days of my life, and in the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. After traveling six miles through a deep ravine ending with the canyon, we came in full view of the valley of the Great Salt Lake; the land of promise, held in reserve by God, as a resting place for his Saints.

"We gazed in wonder and admiration upon the vast valley before us, with the waters of the Great Salt Lake glistening in the sun, mountains towering to the skies, and streams of pure water running through the beautiful valley. It was the grandest scene that we had ever beheld till this moment. Pleasant thoughts ran through our minds at the prospect that, not many years hence, the house of God would be established in the mountains and exalted above the hills; while the valleys would be converted into orchards, vineyards, and fruitful fields, cities erected to the name of the Lord, and the standard of Zion unfurled for the gathering of nations.

"President Young expressed his entire satisfaction at the appearance of the valley as a resting place for the Saints, and felt amply repaid for his journey. While lying upon his bed in my carriage, gazing upon the scene before us, many things of the future concerning the valley were shown to him in a vision.

"After gazing awhile upon this scenery, we moved four miles across the table land into the valley, to the encampment of our brethren who had arrived two days before

us. They had pitched upon the banks of two small streams of pure water and had commenced ploughing. On our arrival they had already broken five acres of land, and had begun planting potatoes in the valley of the Great Salt Lake.

"As soon as our encampment was formed, before taking my dinner, having half a bushel of potatoes, I went to the plowed field and planted them, hoping, with the blessing of God, to save at least the seed for another year.

"The brethren had dammed up one of the creeks and dug a trench, and by night nearly the whole ground, which was found very dry, was irrigated.

"Towards evening, Brothers Kimball, Smith, Benson and myself rode several miles up the creek (City Creek) into the mountains, to look for timber and see the country.

"There was a thunder shower, and it rained over nearly the whole valley; it also rained a little in the fore part of the night. We felt thankful for this, as it was the generally conceived opinion that it did not rain in the valley during the summer season."

Sunday, July 25.—The morning was fine and pleasant. At 10 o'clock a. m. the Pioneers met for public worship in the circle of the encampment, and were addressed successively by Apostles George A. Smith, Heber C. Kimball and Ezra T. Benson. The speakers all expressed their feelings of gratification at the prospects before them, and were well satisfied with the country to which they had come. Elder Kimball referred specially to the manifold blessings with which the brethren had been favored during their travels. Not a man, woman or child had died on the journey. In the afternoon the whole congregation partook of the sacrament of the Lord's supper for the first time in the Valley, and the people were addressed by Wilford Woodruff, Orson Pratt and Willard Richards. Remarks were also made by Lorenzo D. Young, John Pack and others. Elder Pratt spoke from the text:

"How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth! Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion." (Isaiah 52: 7, 8.)

This text was very appropriate for the occasion, and Elder Pratt in his able discourse, proved that these words of Isaiah were literally fulfilled in the fact that the Saints were now being located in the valleys of the Rocky Mountains.

Though still feeble with that most languishing of diseases, the mountain fever, and scarcely able to stand upon his feet, President Young was still the lawgiver on the first Sabbath in the Valley. If he had not strength to preach a great sermon like that of Apostle Pratt, he could in a few words give some timely advice. "He told the brethren," says President Wilford Woodruff, "that they must not work on Sunday; that they would lose five times as much as they would gain by it. None were to hunt on that day; and there shou d not anv man dwell among us who would not observe these rules. They might go and dwell where they pleased, but should not dwell with us. He also said, that no man who came here should buy any land; that he had none to sell; but every man should have his land measured out to him for city and farming purposes. He might till it as he pleased, but he must be industrious and take care of it."

Monday, July 26.—The brethren commenced plowing and planting early. Lorenzo D. Young went further up City Creek to a spot where a scrubby oak tree was standing,

near where the bridge now crosses the creek at the northeast corner of the Temple Block. This spot seemed a more desirable camp ground than the one then occupied. He returned to camp and by permission, moved his wagons on to the ground. President Young, riding with Apostle Woodruff in the latter's carriage, and others, soon after came along, and being also pleased with the location, directed the company to move on to it, which was subsequently done. Near this new camp ground the brethren made choice of a spot for a garden, which they began to till the same day.

About 10 o'clock a. m. President Young, Heber C. Kimball, Wilford Woodruff, George A. Smith, Ezra T. Benson, Willard Richards, Albert Carrington and William Clayton started from camp on a short exploring expedition. Ascending the mountains northward, they reached (about five miles from camp) the top of a high peak, on the edge of the mountains, which they considered a good place to raise an ensign, so they named it "Ensign Peak," a name by which it is still known. Wilford Woodruff was the first person to ascend this hill. President Young became very tired and weary in climbing it, on account of his recent sickness. The view of the lake and valley from Ensign Peak was very pleasing to the brethren.

From this point the explorers descended to the valley below and then started north, to visit the Hot Sulphur Springs. After spending considerable time in that vicinity they returned to camp about 5 o'clock p. m., quite weary with their day's explorations.

During the day Elders Joseph Matthews and John Brown crossed the valley to the mountains westward. They returned in the evening and reported that the distance to these mountains was about fifteen miles. They found the land on the west side of the valley to be of a poorer quality than that on the east side. A horse, which they found near the mountains, was brought by them to camp. It had undoubtedly strayed from the emigrants who had passed that way the year previous.

During the day, the brethren who were engaged in farming, planted about three acres more with potatoes and also several acres with corn, peas and beans.

Some of the hunters who had visited in the mountains reported that there was plenty of good timber in all the canyons adjacent to the valley; such as sugar maple, ash, oak, fir and pine.

A number of the brethren bathed in the warm sulphur springs about three miles northwest of the encampment, and some of the sick were greatly benefitted by so doing.

Tuesday, July 27.—Early in the morning two of the Utah Indians came into camp to trade. Two ponies were bought of them for a rifle and musket. At 8:30 o'clock Amasa M. Lyman, who, it will be remembered, left the Pioneer camp at Fort Laramie to visit the detachment of the Mormon Battalion at Pueblo, arrived in camp. He was accompanied by Samuel Brannan, Rodney Badger and Roswell Stevens. These brethren reported that the Pueblo company would arrive in a day or two.

The Twelve, accompanied by Samuel Brannan and several others, started about 9 o'clock a. m. on an exploring expedition, taking with

them one carriage, several horses and mules, with some provisions and blankets. Orson Pratt, who was one of the company, writes:

"We directed our course west. Two or three miles brought us to a river called the Utah Outlet; it is about six rods wide and three feet deep at the ford, gravel bottom; its current is not very rapid, and the water not quite so transparent as the mountain streams generally in this valley; its course is north towards the Salt Lake, into which it empties. About thirteen miles further across a level prairie, with here and there the bed of a lake, which is now perfectly hard and dry, we came to the north point of a range of mountains which forms the western boundary of this valley. At the foot of these mountains, at the north point, there is a stream of fresh water; very little brackish. We halted here a short time for the horses to feed. About six miles further west, following the emigrant trail, brought us to the Great Salt Lake, which here made up near the base of the mountains. We all bathed in the salt water, which is fully saturated with salt; its specific gravity is such as to buoy us up in a remarkable manner; the water was very transparent; the bottom is sandy. We continued on about four miles further, when we reached a valley (Tooele Valley), putting up to the southward from the lake. This valley we judged to be about twelve miles in diameter. On the south there was a small opening, which we supposed might be a continuation of the valley, or an opening into a plain beyond. It was nearly dark, and we concluded to return to the place of our noon halt, where we encamped for the night."

The brethren at the main camp continued plowing and planting. Burr Frost, who had put up his forge, was busy (in connection with the carpenters) rigging up plows and other farming implements. A company of brethren who had been to the mountains for the purpose of getting timber, with which to build a skiff, returned in the evening, bringing a very handsome pine log, measuring about twenty inches in diameter. They went to work immediately preparing a saw pit in which to saw the log and intended to make a skiff as soon as possible.

During the afternoon several other Indians came into camp to trade. Some of them remained with the Pioneers over night.

Wednesday, July 28.—The brethren of the exploring party arose refreshed and feeling well after having slept in the open air. Apostle Wilford Woodruff, having lost his carriage whip the night before, started on horseback to go after it. As he approached the spot where it was dropped, he saw about twenty Indians coming toward him. At first they looked to him in the distance like a lot of bears, and as he was unarmed he wheeled his horse around, and started back on a slow trot. The Indians called to him, and one, mounting his horse, came after him with full speed. When he got within twenty rods, Elder Woodruff stopped and met him, telling him by signs that his camp was near by; the Indian then accompanied him to camp, followed in the distance by the other Indians. They were Utes and wanted to trade. The Indian wanted to smoke the pipe of peace with the brethren, who soon started on, leaving the Indian to wait for his companions. The explorers traveled about ten miles south along the eastern base of the Oquirrh Mountains; they found a barren country and no water. Orson Pratt ascended a ridge about three miles south of a point where the company halted for noon.

(To be continued on page 81.)

THE HISTORICAL RECORD is published monthly by the DESERET HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, *Salt Lake City, Utah. Subscription price, $1.50. If paid strictly in advance, $1.25. Office and P. O. Address: 154 N. Second West Street, Salt Lake City.*

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

No. 5. MAY, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

(Continued from page 80.)

From the top of this ridge which Elder Pratt ascended, he could see the Utah Lake. Striking eastward across the valley the explorers returned to the main camp, arriving there tired and weary about 4 o'clock p. m., after having traveled during the day 30 miles. On this trip the brethren saw about one hundred goats, sheep and antelope playing about the hills and valleys.

After returning from this trip the brethren were more satisfied than ever that they were already encamped upon the spot where their contemplated city should be built. Apostle Woodruff writes:

"After our return to the camp, President Young called a council of the quorum of the Twelve. There were present: Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, Geo. A. Smith, Amasa M. Lyman and Ezra T. Benson.

"We walked from the north camp to about the centre between the two creeks, when President Young waved his hand and said: 'Here is the forty acres for the Temple. The city can be laid out perfectly square, north and south, east and west.' It was then moved and carried that the Temple Lot contain forty acres on the ground where we stood. It was also moved and carried that the city be laid out into lots of ten rods by twenty each, exclusive of the streets, and into blocks of eight lots, being ten acres in each block, and one and a quarter in each lot. It was further moved and carried that each street be laid out eight rods wide, and that there be a sidewalk on each side, twenty feet wide, and that each house be built in the centre of the lot twenty feet from the front, that there might be uniformity throughout the city. It was also moved that there be four public squares of ten acres each, to be laid out in various parts of the city for public grounds.

"At 8 o'clock the whole camp came together on the Temple ground and passed the votes unanimously, and, when the business part of the meeting was closed, President Young arose and addressed the assembly upon a variety of subjects. In his remarks he said that he was determined to have all things in order, and righteousness should be practised in the land. We had come here according to the direction and counsel of Brother Joseph, before his death; 'and,' said the President, 'Joseph would still have been alive if the Twelve had been in Nauvoo when he recrossed the river from Montrose.'

"During his remarks President Young observed that he intended to have every hole and corner from the Bay of San Francisco to Hudson Bay known to us."

The Apostles were appointed a committee to lay off the city, etc.

Thursday July 29.—President Young, with a number of brethren, mounted their horses and started out to meet the Battalion detachment under the command of Captain James Brown. They met the advance columns of the soldiers about four miles from camp, and proceeding further they met Captains Brown and Hig-

gins, Lieutenant Willis and the main company some distance up in Emigration Canyon. There were 140 of the Battalion and about one hundred of the Mississippi Saints who came with them from Pueblo. They had with them 29 wagons, 1 carriage, 100 horses and mules and 300 head of cattle, which greatly added to the strength of the Pioneer camp, increasing the number of souls there to about four hundred.

Before the companies emerged from the canyon, a water-cloud burst, which sent the water into the creeks from the mountains, with a rush and roar like thunder, resembling the opening of a flood gate. The shower spread over a large portion of the valley.

The Pioneer brethren returned at the head of the companies and marched into camp with martial music. The soldiers appeared in military order, and many of them were mounted. They arrived at the lower camp of the Pioneers about 4 o'clock p. m., and subsequently made their encampment on City Creek, between the upper and lower Pioneer camps. As many of their wagons were broken and their teams failing, they were under the necessity of stopping until further orders, although they had intended to proceed at once to the Bay of San Francisco. The Twelve returned to the upper camp at 5 o'clock p. m. The meeting between the brethren of the Pioneers and the Battalion boys was indeed a joyful one.

Friday, July 30.—This morning the Twelve met in council with the officers of the Battalion, and afterwards about thirty brethren visited the Hot Springs. In the evening a general meeting of the camps was held, and President Young, who spoke, directed his remarks more particularly to the soldiers. He considered that the brethren of the Battalion had been the means of saving the Saints from destruction, and felt very kindly disposed toward them for the sacrifice they had made. This meeting was opened by shouts of hosannahs, and at the close the brethren of the Battalion were requested to build a bowery on the Temple Block on the morrow, in which the people could assemble for worship.

Saturday, July 31.—The Battalion brethren constructed a bowery on the Temple Block a little southwest of the upper Pioneer camp. It was about forty feet long by twenty-eight wide—sufficiently large to accommodate all the members of the camp.

President Young and others visited the Battalion camp, where Solomon Tindall, Thomas Richardson and other soldiers lay very sick. During the day about twenty Shoshone Indians visited this camp with several squaws, and were trading with the brethren, when a dispute arose between two of the young warriors, who commenced fighting very fiercely. One broke his gun-stock over the head of the other, and it began to look serious, until an old man, the father of one of the combatants, came up and commenced plying his heavy whip very freely about the heads and faces of both fighters. The antagonist of the son struck the old man, who immediately seized a long pole and broke it over the warrior's head. They were finally separated. The cause of this trouble was afterwards explained to the brethren as follows: When the Sho-

shone Indians arrived in camp in the morning, there were four or five Utes there already. One of these Utes had stolen a horse from one of the Shoshones, who had seen the thief in camp. He had traded the stolen horse for a rifle, and now, when caught at it, was unwilling to give up either the horse or rifle. Hence the quarrel and fight as described above. After the old man had separated the fighters, the thief went down and hid himself in the camp below; but soon afterwards he saw another horse walking by which he knew belonged to the Shoshones. He quickly mounted his own horse and drove the other before him toward the mountains on the southeast as hard as he could. The Shoshones were informed of this new theft, and four of them immediately started in pursuit, and as the thief got in between the mountains they closed on him, and one of the pursuers shot him dead, while another shot and killed his horse. Returning to camp they reported what they had done to others of the tribe who were there, and at the same time exhibited the fresh blood on one of the rifles. They appeared to be much excited and were continually on the watch. Finally, the men who had done the killing sat down and made a meal of some of the large crickets. The Shoshones appeared to be displeased because the brethren had traded with the Utes. The Shoshones claimed that they were the owners of the land and that the Utes had come over the line to interfere with their rights. They signified to the brethren by signs that they wanted to sell them the land for powder and lead.

Colonel Markham reported that there were three lots of land, containing altogether 53 acres, already plowed. Two thirds of a lot of 35 acres was planted with buck wheat, corn, oats, etc., another lot of eight acres with corn, potatoes, beans, etc, and four acres of a plowed lot of ten acres with garden seeds. About three acres of corn was already up about two inches above ground, and some beans and potatoes also began to show itself. This was the result of eight days' labor, besides making a road to the timber, hauling and sawing timber for a boat, making and repairing plows, ets. Thirteen plows and three harrows or drags had been worked during the week.

Sunday, August 1.—The past night was cold and windy. At 10 o'clock a. m. the Saints assembled for meeting under the bowery on the Temple Lot. All the Apostles were present except Brigham Young who was quite sick again. The assembly was addressed by Heber C. Kimball, who inquired whether there was a guard out around the cattle; if not, he advised that one be placed immediately, as the Indians had left camp very suddenly in the morning, without assigning any reasons. He was followed by Orson Pratt, who spoke in substance as follows:

"It is with peculiar feelings I arise before so many of the Saints in this uncultivated region, inhabited by savages. My mind is full of reflection on the scenes through which we have passed, and after being brought through the deserts of sage to this distant land. God's ways are not as our ways. It is not well that the Saints should always foresee the difficulties they have to encounter. We expect the revolutions to take place, which are foretold in the Book of Mormon and Doctrine and Covenants, and we are to congregate among the remnant of Joseph. We did think that our wives and children would be built up among the strongholds of the Gentiles, and that we should be as missionaries to them by dwelling in their midst. But Jehovah had differ-

ent purposes, He designed that the Saints should be brought out almost as an entire people. And the Book of Mormon could not have been fulfilled if the Saints had not left the Gentiles; for when the Gentiles should reject the Gospel, it was to be taken among the Lamanites. As long as the Gospel, the Priesthood and the main body of the Saints remained with them, the fulness of the Gospel was not taken away from the Gentiles; hence our removal hither is one of the greatest events that has ever taken place among this people. I feel thankful as one of the Twelve for the privilege of coming as one of the Pioneers to this glorious valley, where we can build up a city to the Lord. Isaiah says, in speaking of Zion, that it shall be called 'sought out', a city not forsaken. (Isa. 62: 12.) If ever there was a place sought out it was this. We have inquired diligently and have found it. This can not refer to Jerusalem, but to this very place, point and spot that the Pioneers have found, where a city shall be built unto the Lord, where righteousness will reign and iniquity not abound. Isaiah and Joel both spoke very plainly on this subject: 'It shall come to pass in the last days that the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the tops of the mountains, etc.' In what part of the earth could it be established better than in this place, where this congregation is now gathered? In the midst of the spurs of the mountains we have found a place large enough to gather thousands of the Saints. You may travel through Europe, Asia, Africa and America, but you can not find a place higher in altitude than this, where any people can raise crops and sustain themselves. The house of the Lord will indeed be established in the tops of the mountains, when we shall have one reared here. The Lord himself must give the pattern of such a building and give directions to His servants concerning its details. I verily believe I shall see such a house reared here and behold thousands flocking to it, to learn the way of salvation; and I desire to live and see thousands of Saints raise their voices in praises to God in this consecrated land. Isaiah says, 'He that walketh righteously * * * shall dwell on high, his place of defence shall be the mountains of rocks; bread shall be given him; his waters shall be sure.' (Isa. 33: 15, 16.) Isaiah was on the Eastern Continent when he spoke this, and was referring to a very distant place.

It will be pretty difficult to get a ship of war up to this place. When we get used to this healthy climate, the people will grow in strength or vigor, and sickness will cease to trouble them. The wilderness shall become as a fruitful field and a fruitful field as a forest. The time shall come when the great Jehovah will cause springs of water to gush forth from the desert land and cause it to bring forth in abundance, while the curse of God shall rest upon the lands that the Gentiles have defiled. Isaiah speaks of the heritage of Jacob being in a high place. We are here more than four thousand feet above sea level, and the high mountains will still 'catch the hail,' and we be preserved in a 'low place.' We will not feel discouraged, but stand bold and fearless in the strength of our God, who will bless and prosper us in these mountains, if we will but keep His commandments."

Elder Kimball enjoined upon the brethren to comply with the counsels they had received and should receive hereafter. He advised them not to dispose of their guns and ammunition to the Indians, as some had already done, for they would use the weapons thus obtained for shooting the cattle of the settlers. He referred to the fact that some of the visiting Indians had stolen guns the day previous, and told the brethren to be on the watch against a repetition of such things. He discouraged the idea of paying the Indians for the lands, for if the Shoshones should be thus considered, the Utes and other tribes would claim pay also. "The land," said the speaker, "belongs to our father in heaven, and we calculate to plow and plant it; and no man will have power to sell his inheritance, for he can not remove it; it belongs to the Lord. We will all have farms and cultivate them and plant vineyards; and if we are faithful, five years will not pass away before we are better off than we ever were in Nauvoo. I thank the Lord that there are so many of the soldiers here. If they had tarried in Winter Quarters, there would have been many more deaths among them. We brought many of the Pioneers here

to save their lives, for when we started several of them were so sick that they had to be carried out of their beds and put in the wagons. They have since mostly recovered their health, and we have been prospered and all permitted to arrive here alive. None has died on the journey, nor yet an ox, horse, or any other animal, except one of Brother Crow's oxen, which was poisoned, and several horses, which were lost by accident. And those of us who go back shall be prospered also on our return trip, if we are faithful, and we shall see and enjoy the society of our families again."

In the afternoon the congregation again assembled, and the sacrament was administered by the Bishops, after which Apostle Willard Richards read the "Word and Will of the Lord," as given in Winter Quarters. Heber C. Kimball then made some remarks, and the brethren voted by uplifted hands that they would receive and obey the revelation. Amasa M. Lyman then addressed the meeting.

Heber C. Kimball again arose to lay before the brethren some items of business, whereupon it was decided that the three companies should form into one camp and labor unitedly together; that the officers should act as a committee to form the corral or camp, and that this be done on the morrow; that the horses and mules be tied near the camp at night; that the brethren build houses instead of living in wagons during the coming winter, and that they go to work at once to erect dwellings; that the houses be built in such a manner as to form a stockade or fort to keep out the Indians; that he women and children be treated properly, and the Indians let entirely alone.

Colonel A. P. Rockwood remarked that a log house, 16 by 18 feet, would cost $40, and one of adobes half as much. Captain Brown was in favor of setting men to work building both log and adobe houses, in order to hasten the work. Captain Lewis, Lieutenant Willis and Samuel Brannan spoke in favor of erecting adobe houses. The latter remarked that he had a man in California, who, with three men, would agree to make adobes for a 30 foot house, build the house and put a family in it in a week. His printing office was put up in 14 days and a paper printed. After some remarks by Willard Richards, it was voted to put up a stockade of adobe houses. Samuel Gould and James Dunn reported themselves as lime burners, and Sylvester H. Earl, Joel J. Terrill, Ralph Douglas and Joseph Hancock as brick makers.

Elder Kimball then remarked that those who intended to send ox teams back to Winter Quarters must be ready to start them off in a week. The assembly was then dismissed.

Monday, Aug. 2.—This morning the wagons all moved up and formed in an oblong circle between the two creeks(two branches of City Creek), a little east of where the upper Pioneer camp had been located. It was decided to send Ezra T. Benson, with a company of horsemen, back to meet the next company of immigrating Saints. They started about noon, carrying the following letter of instruction with them:

"PIONEER CAMP, Valley of the
Great Lake, Aug. 2, 1847.

"*To General Charles C. Rich and the Presidents and officers of the emigrating company:*

"Dear Brethren.—We have delegated our beloved brother, Ezra T. Benson, and escort to communicate to you by express the cheering intelligence that we have arrived in the most beautiful valley of the Great Salt Lake; that every soul who left Winter Quarters with us is alive, and almost every one enjoying good health. That portion of the Battalion that was at Pueblo are here with us, together with the Mississippi company that accompanied them, and they are generally well. We number about four hundred and fifty souls, and we know of no one but what is pleased with our situation. We have commenced the survey of a city this morning. We feel that the time is fast approaching when these teams that are going to Winter Quarters this fall should be on the way. Every individual here would be glad to tarry if their friends were here, but as many of the Battalion as well as the Pioneers have not their families here, and do not expect that they are in your camp, we wish to learn by express from you the situation of your camp as speedily as possible, that we may be prepared to counsel and act in the whole matter. We want you to send us the name of every individual in your camp, or in other words a copy of your whole camp roll, including the names, number of wagons, horses, mules, oxen, cows, etc., and the health of your camp; your location, prospects, etc. If your teams are worn out, if your camp is sick and not able to take care of themselves, if you are short of teamsters, or if any other circumstance impedes your progress, we want to know it immediately, for we have help for you, and if your teams are in good plight, and will be able to return to Winter Quarters this season, or any portion of them, we want to know it. We also want the mail, which will include all letters and papers and packages belonging to our camp, general and particular. Would circumstances permit, we would gladly meet you some distance from this, but our time is very much occupied, notwithstanding we think you will see us before you see our valley. Let all the brethren and sistere cheer up their hearts and know assuredly that God has heard and answered their prayers and ours, and led us to a goodly land, and our souls are satisfied therewith. Brother Benson can give you many particulars that will be gratifying and cheering to you which I have not time to write, and we feel to bless all the Saints.

In behalf of the council.

"BRIGHAM YOUNG, President.
"WILLARD RICHARDS, Clerk."

In the morning Orson Pratt and Elder Sherwood commenced surveying the city, beginning with the Temple Block, but finally concluded to wait until the chain could be tested by a standard pole, which had to be brought from the mountains. Some of the brethren were preparing mounds and commenced making adobes. Towards evening Elder Kimball's teams returned from the mountains with some good house logs and poles for measuring, etc. The whole camp was full of life and activity. The day was very warm.

In surveying the Temple Block, forty acres appeared so large that a council was held to determine whether or not it would be wise to reduce it one half. Not being decided in their views, the Twelve held council again, two days later, when they gave as their natural opinions that they could not do justice to forty acres; hence ten acres was decided upon for the Temple Block.

Tuesday, Aug 3.—The brethren were busy making adobes and preparing for building their contemplated stockade. Albert Carrington went into the mountains to look for lime stone.

Wednesday, Aug. 4.—William A. King commenced making a new roadometer, which he finished on the 7th. This new machine could tell the distance traveled for one thousand miles without keeping any account. It was to be used on the return trip to Winter Quarters.

Thursday, Aug. 5.—Jesse C. Little and others who had returned from an exploring tour to the Utah Lake, reported that there was a fine country east of that lake and that the land there was well adapted for cultivation. They also reported that they were not sure that the stream

running a few miles west of the Pioneer Camp (the Jordan) was the Utah outlet, as they had followed it to its junction with the lake.

Friday, Aug. 6.—The day was very warm. The Pioneers were busy making adobes, hauling and cutting house logs, etc. On this day the Twelve were rebaptized. "This," writes Apostle Woodruff, "we considered a privilege and a duty. As we had come in a glorious valley to locate and build up Zion, we felt like renewing our covenants before the Lord and each other. We soon repaired to the water, and President Young went down into the water and baptized all his brethren of the Twelve present. He then confirmed us, and sealed upon us our Apostleship, and all the keys, powers and blessings belonging to that office. Brother Heber C. Kimball baptized and confirmed President Brigham Young. The following were the names and order of those present: Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Orson Pratt, Willard Richards, Wilford Woodruff, George A. Smith and Amasa M. Lyman. Ezra T. Benson had been dispatched several days before to meet the companies on the road.

Saturday, Aug. 7.—This morning fifteen of the brethren commenced building a dam in the creek a short distance above the camp, in order to bring the water around and inside the camps. After finishing their work in the afternoon a pleasant little stream of cold water was flowing on each side of the wagons all around the camp. Where the water overflowed the banks of the ditches the ground soon became so soft and miry that cattle would sink a foot or more in mud.

About noon a terrible whirlwind struck the camp and did considerable damage. It whirled a chicken high up in the air, tore some of the tents and wagon covers and shook the wagons violently.

In the afternoon the Twelve walked to the Temple Block to select their inheritances. President Young took a block east of the Temple, and running southeast, to settle his friends around him; Heber C. Kimball a block north of the Temple; Orson Pratt, south and running south; Wilford Woodruff, a block cornering the Temple Block, the southwest corner joining Orson Pratt's; Amasa M. Lyman took a block forty rods below Wilford Woodruff's; George A. Smith one joining the Temple on the west, and running due west. It was supposed that Willard Richards would take his on the east, near President Young's. None others of the Twelve were present in the camp.

During the same evening the Twelve went to the place in City Creek where the brethren had built their dam, and Heber C. Kimball baptized 55 members of the camp, for the remission of their sins; they were confirmed under the hands of President Young, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, George A. Smith and Amasa M. Lyman, President Young being mouth.

Sunday, Aug. 8.—Under this date Apostle Woodruff writes:

"The whole camp of Israel renewed their covenants before the Lord by baptism. There were 224 baptized this morning, making 284 rebaptized during the last three days. In the afternoon we partook of the Sacrament. At the close of the meeting 110 men were called for to go into the adobe yard, and 76 volunteered."

Monday, Aug. 9.—Samuel Brannan, Captain James Brown and several others started for San Francisco.

Elder Jesse C. Little and others went with them, with the intention of accompanying them to Fort Hall. The Twelve had decided on a name for their location and a caption for all letters and documents issued from the Valley, namely, Salt Lake City, Great Basin, North America.

Tuesday, Aug. 10.—This morning President Young and Heber C. Kimball went to the adobe yard to commence building houses in that vicinity. President Young laid the foundation of four houses. Heber C. Kimball four and Colonel Markham, Willard Richards and Lorenzo Young one apiece. This was the commencement of the building of what subsequently was known as the Old Fort, in the Sixth Ward, Salt Lake City. A number of logs had already been hauled on the ground.

Colonel Markham reported that in addition to the plowing done the first week, 30 acres more had been plowed and planted, thus making 83 acres altogether. The plowing ceased the second week, and the brethren were now directing most of their attention to making adobes, hauling logs and preparing to build houses. Henry G. Sherwood and his aids were busily at work surveying the city; Tanner and Frost, the blacksmiths of the camp, were engaged in setting wagon tires for the company preparing to start east, and this day they set 52.

In the evening some of the brethren who went to the lake the day before to boil down salt returned and reported that they had found a bed of beautiful salt ready to load into wagons. It laid between two sandbars and was about six inches thick.

Wednesday, Aug. 11.—Early this morning a large company of Utah Indians came to visit the camp, and it was with difficulty they could be kept outside of the wagons. Some of them had no clothing on except the breech cloth, and they were nearly all small of stature. One of them was detected in stealing some clothing laid out on the brushes to dry. When they found they were not permitted inside the circle, they soon moved off to their own camp, which was located about three miles northwest of the Pioneer camp.

The brethren commenced laying the adobe wall, which was to be 27 inches thick and 9 feet high; the adobes were 18 inches long, 9 inches broad and 4½ inches thick. In the camp the brethren finished a skiff, which they had been building for some days past, and launched her in the creek to soak.

About 5 o'clock p. m., a three-year-old child of Brother Therlkill (a grandchild of Brother Crow) was found in the creek south of the camp drowned. Various efforts were made to restore it to life, but they were not successful. The parents mourned bitterly over the accident, which was the first death in the valley. The day was very hot, but as usual a strong cool wind from the northeast commenced blowing at sundown.

Thursday, Aug. 12.—Orson Pratt and William Clayton spent the forenoon in taking observation to ascertain the height of the Temple Block. It was found to be 4,309 feet above the level of the sea, and 65 feet above the Utah outlet. The altitude one mile up the creek from the Temple Block was 214 feet above the Temple grounds.

The blacksmiths were busy shoeing oxen, preparing to starting the ox teams back on the following Mon-

day. Some of the soldiers began to get quite anxious about their families and were desirous of starting back as soon as possible.

Willard Richards laid the foundation of another house; George A. Smith commenced two and Wilford Woodruff two houses, making 17 houses so far in course of erection. Most of these were 14 feet wide and from 12 to 17 feet long. These first houses were built on the east line of the stockade or fort, and commencing at the northeast corner, in the following order: Brigham Young 4 rooms, Lorenzo D. Young 2, Heber C. Kimball 5, Willard Richards 2, Wilford Woodruff 2, George A. Smith 2, Amasa M. Lyman 2, and Erastus Snow 1.

Two loads of good salt were brought in from the lake, for the brethren to take with them east.

Brother Crow's grandchild, who was drowned in the creek the day before was buried, this being the first funeral that took place in the valley.

Friday, Aug. 13.—The Twelve held a council, at which it was decided that each member of that quorum should make choice of the blocks they were to settle their friends upon. President Young took a tier of blocks running south through the city and Heber C. Kimball selected several blocks on the north and northwest of the Temple Block. Orson Pratt took four blocks, Wilford Woodruff eight, George A. Smith eight, and Amasa M. Lyman twelve blocks, according to the companies organized with each.

Saturday, Aug. 14.—As it was the intention to start the ox teams on the return trip the following Monday, all the brethren who were going back with them went on an excursion to the "Salt Lake." They found the distance 22 miles.

Jesse C. Little, Joseph Matthews, John Brown, Lieutenant Willis and John Buchanan, who had accompanied Captain Brown, Samuel Brannan and others as far as Bear River, on their way to California on the previous Monday, returned to the Pioneer camp. They had been on an exploring expedition as far as Cache Valley, of which they gave a favorable account. Lewis B. Myers and another man also returned from the same country. Some of these brethren had visited a settlement made by a mountaineer (Miles Goodyear) on "Weber's Fork," a short distance east of the lake.

Sunday, Aug. 15.—Several of the brethren who had gone to Utah Lake for fish and to explore, returned in the morning, giving good reports of the country in that vicinity.

At 10 o'clock a. m. a meeting was held in the bowery, President Young preached a most interesting discourse on the "law of adoption," the death of Brother Crow's grandchild giving occasion for the same. In the afternoon the congregation was addressed by Heber C. Kimball and Orson Pratt. In the evening those of the Pioneers and Battalion who were to start back to Winter Quarters with the ox teams on the morrow met at President Young's tent and received their instructions. They were to travel leisurely to Grand Island, and there wait for the other company (the horse teams), which would start a few days later. Shadrach Roundy and Tunis Rappleyee were voted in as captains of the company.

Monday, Aug. 16.—Most of the wagons going to Winter Quarters with ox teams started during the

day, and traveled to the mouth of Emigration Canyon, where they waited until the next morning for the remainder of the company.

Tuesday, Aug. 17.—The remainder of the company destined for Winter Quarters started for the mouth of Emigration Canyon, where they joined their companions who had started the day previous. Soon after resuming the journey conjointly, they were overtaken by Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards and others from the Pioneer Camp in the Valley. Brother Kimball gave the departing brethren the necessary instructions and some timely advice, and then returned with his escort to the valley, after which the company traveled to Birch Spring, where they encamped for the night, having traveled 13½ miles from the camp on City Creek.

The following account of the return trip of this company of Pioneers and Battalion brethren is from the journal of William Clayton, who had special instructions from President Young to measure the road carefully as he traveled back and gather such other information which might be of benefit to the companies that should cross the plains and mountains in years to come. Elder Clayton writes:

"The company consisted of 71 men, with 33 wagons, 14 mules, 16 horses and 92 yoke of oxen.

"After camping (in the evening of Aug. 17th) the brethren were called together by Captain Roundy for the purpose of organizing. The captain briefly stated the manner of organization of the camp when we left Winter Quarters, and it was unanimously voted to organize this camp after the same pattern, which was done as follows:

FIRST DIVISION:

Tunis Rappleyee, captain,

First Ten (6 wagons):

Joseph Skein, captain,
Artemas Johnson,
James Cazier, captain of guard of first division,
George Cummings,
Thomas Richardson,
William Burt,
James Dunn,
Joseph Shipley,
Samuel Badlam,
Roswell Stevens,

Second Ten (5 wagons):

Zebedee Coltrin, captain,
Chauncy Loveland,
Lorenzo Babcock,
Samuel H. Marble,
George Scholes,
William Bird,
Josiah Curtis,
John S. Eldredge,
Horace Thornton,

Third Ten (5 wagons):

Francis Boggs, captain,
Sylvester H. Earl,
Seeley Owen,
George Wardle.
Clark Stillman,
Almon M. Williams,

SECOND DIVISION:

Shadrach Roundy, captain,

First Ten (5 wagons):

R. Jackson Redding,
William Carpenter,
Henry W. Sanderson,
Bailey Jacobs,
John Pack,
Robert Byard,
Benjamin W. Rolfe,
Thomas Cloward,
Lisbon Lamb,
William Clayton,

Second Ten (5 wagons):

John H. Tippetts, captain,
Francis T. Whitney,
James Stewart,
Charles A. Burke,
William C. McLelland,
Norman Taylor,
Lyman Stevens,
Lyman Curtis,
John S. Gleason, captain of guard of Second Division,
Myron Tanner,
Rufus Allen.

"The soldiers were numbered with the second division and their names are as follows:

Third Ten (*4 wagons*):
Allen Compton, captain,
John Bybee,
Jeduthan Averett,
John G. Smith,
Phillip Garner,
Barnabas Lake,
Franklin Allen,
David Garner,
Harmon D. Persons,
Solomon Tindell,
Charles Hopkins,

Fourth Ten (*3 wagons*):
Andrew J. Shupe, captain,
Francillo Durfee,
Erastus Bingham,
Loren Kinney,
Benjamin Roberts,
Jarvis Johnson,
Albert Clark,
James Hendrickson,
John Calvert,
Daniel Miller,
Luther W. Glazier,
Thomas Bingham.

"Those who have horses to ride were then numbered and their duties pointed out, which is to lead the way and fix the road where it needs it, look out camping places, drive the loose cattle and hunt for the camp. Their names are as follows: John Pack, captain, Samuel Badlam, Francillo Durfee, Benjamin Roberts, Thomas Bingham, James Hendrickson, John S. Eldredge, R. Jackson Redding, Seeley Owens, Barnabas Lake, William Bird, Daniel Miller and James Cazier.

"*Wednesday, Aug. 18.*—We had a little rain this morning and the air was very cool. We started on our journey and found the road very rough indeed. When we ascended the mountain from Brown's Creek, most of the teams had to double, as it generally required four yoke of oxen to bring up an empty wagon. The descent was also very rough and especially where the road crosses the dry creek a great many times. Canyon Creek appeared rougher than when we first went up it, and it took till near night to get to the point where we leave it, having traveled only 15¾ m les during the day.

Thursday, Aug. 19.—We started about 8 o'clock a. m. Before noon several of the loose cattle gave out through being driven too fast. We arrived and encamped on Red Mountain Creek at 6 o'clock, having traveled 16¾ miles. The day has been very hot, but the nights are quite cold.

"*Friday, Aug. 20.*—We traveled 20½ miles and encamped near Cache or Redding's Cave (in Echo Canyon).

"*Saturday, Aug. 21.*—Traveled 16½ miles, crossed Bear River, which we found about 15 inches deep, and encamped on Sulphur Creek. After camping I went with the brethren to fill their tar buckets at the Oil Spring. Following a wagon trail made by a part of Hastings' company last year for about a mile, we found the spring situated in a ravine a little to the left of the road, at the edge of a high bench of land. The ground is black with oil for several rods, but is baked hard by the sun; and it is difficult to get the clear oil, because of the dust and gravel with which most of it is filled. It smells much like British oil and is said to be good for greasing wagons. John S. Gleason has found a coal bed in the edge of the mountain across the creek. The coal looks good and burns well.

"*Sunday, Aug. 22.*—Many of the cattle were missing this morning, but after much search were found about four miles west of camp. We started at 9 o'clock and nooned at the Copperas Spring. Encamped for the night near the Muddy, having traveled during the day 17¾ miles.

"*Monday, Aug. 23.*—We started early this morning and arrived at Fort Bridger at 1 o'clock p. m. We found the grass pretty much eaten off and only stopped at the fort 1½ hours, while some of the brethren did a little trading. We then traveled eight miles further and camped on a small stream, having traveled 21½ miles. The day was very cool.

"*Tuesday, Aug. 24.*—Traveled 23 miles and encamped on Ham's Fork.

"*Wednesday, Aug. 25.*—Traveled 23 miles and camped on Green River.

"*Thursday, Aug. 26.*—We started at 8 o'clock a. m., crossed Green River and traveled to the Big Sandy, where we met Ezra T. Benson and escort bringing letters from the emigrating companies of Saints coming west. Elder Benson reports that there are companies between here and the Platte with 566 wagons and about five thousand head of stock. These companies are getting along tolerably fast, and we may expect to meet the advance divisions within three days. After eating with us, the brethren continued their journey towards the Valley. After sundown a large party of mounted Indians came up and camped on the opposite side of the river. They have been on the Sweetwater hunting, and are said to be of the Shoshone tribe.

"*Friday, Aug. 27.*—Many of the brethren traded sugar, powder, lead, etc, to the Indians for robes, skins and meat. We started soon after 7 o'clock and traveled to the cross-

ing of Big Sandy, where we halted about an hour and then continued to the Little Sandy, making 25¾ miles to-day, but it was 9 o'clock before some of the wagons arrived. The feed is mostly eaten up on the creek near the road. Bailey Jacobs killed a large antelope, which is a matter of rejoicing, as we are nearly out of breadstuff and have had but little meat for several days. We left the Valley with 8 lbs. of flour, 9 lbs. of meal and a few beans for each man, and we have to depend on getting meat on the road for further sustenance.

"*Saturday, Aug. 28.*—Traveled 23 miles and encamped for the night at the crossing of Pacific Creek. A poor buffalo was killed by some of the brethren.

"*Sunday, Aug. 29.*—It was decided to remain there (on Pacific Creek) to-day to rest the teams, but our ten obtained leave to go on to Sweetwater, expecting to meet the advance company of Saints *en route* for the Valley. After reading the letter of instructions from the Twelve, my wagon proceeded on slowly. At the springs we saw an old Indian squaw near the road dwelling in a shelter composed merely of old sage, and apparently dependent on passing emigrants for subsistance. She is doubtless left there by her tribe to perish on account of age and infirmity. When we arrived near the summit of the dividing ridge or South Pass, two Indians rode towards us and motioned for us to stop. Not seeing the other wagons following us, we stopped and the Indians came up. They told us by signs that a large party of their people were camped over the mountain north and that they wanted to 'swap.' While they were conversing with us, other Indians rode over the ridge and soon after a still larger number arrived. About this time the wagons came in sight, but when the brethren saw so many Indians they were alarmed and hesitated to proceed. John Pack went back to the main company to get some of the brethren to come up, but only one man (Norman Taylor) would go. In the meantime the advance wagons came up to where we were, and we proceeded to trade with the Indians, who proved to be very friendly and insisted that we should go with them to their camp and stay with them over night. The chief was very anxious to 'swap' a good mule for my spyglass, I having allowed him to look through it, but I refused. Continuing our journey we traveled to the first crossing of the Sweetwater, where we arrived and camped at 6 o'clock p. m., having traveled 14 miles.

"*Monday, Aug. 30.*—We had calculated to go on about eleven miles to-day, but being informed that Orson Spencer's first fifty would soon come up, we concluded to stop here till they arrived. About 3 o'clock p. m. their wagons began to cross the creek. I was glad to find Aaron and Lorin Farr and William Walker in this company, and their families well and in good spirits. From Sister Olive I received some articles sent by my family which were very acceptable indeed and made me feel grateful. This company all appear well and cheerful and have good teams. The balance of our company arrived before dark.

"*Tuesday, Aug. 31.*—Our camp, except the ten that I traveled with, started on, but Brother Spencer concluded to halt here for the day. I spent the day in his camp copying table of distances for Lorin Farr and also gave him a plat of the City (Salt Lake City).

"*Wednesday, Sept. 1.*—We bid farewell to Orson Spencer's company and continued our journey eastward. After traveling about a mile we met Parley P. Pratt going ahead of his company to see Brother Spencer and get some cattle. He says some of the rear companies have lost many head and can scarcely move. A few miles further we met the second fifty of Orson Spencer's hundred. We traveled till near dark when we caught up with our main company at the Cold Spring, where we all camped, our ten having traveled during the day 22¾ miles. John G. Smith was appointed captain of the second division in place of Shadrach Roundy, who returns to the Valley.

"*Thursday, Sept. 2.*—We started about 8 o'clock and after traveling two miles we met S. Russell's company of fifty, and about five miles further we met C. C. Rich's fifty and also George B. Wallace's fifty. They all report their companies to be in a healthy and prosperous condition, but have lost many cattle, on account of which they have hard work to get along. We also met Captains Foutz and Horne, on this long drive with their respective companies all well, but they are very short of teams. I conversed some with Edward Hunter and John Taylor. We arrived on Sweetwater at 6 o'clock, but the ox teams did not get in till 8 o'clock, having traveled 24½ miles. The evening was very cold and windy. Shadrach Roundy returned to the Valley this morning, having met his family.

"*Friday, Sept. 3.*—After traveling a few miles, we met Joseph B. Noble's company traveling along in good order; not being so bad off for teams as some of the other companies. A few miles further on we met J. M. Grant, with Willard Snow's fifty, which

is the last company on the road. A child of Brother Grant died last night and his wife is yet very sick—not expected to recover. This company have lost many cattle and are so short of teams that they can only travel about ten miles a day. At this rate they could not get through until some time in October. After meeting this last company we traveled about two miles further and encamped for the night near Bitter Cottonwood Creek, having traveled 15¾ miles. Most of our company camped back with Brother Snow's company. John Pack and Lisbon Lamb killed a buffalo to-day.

"*Saturday, Sept. 4.*—To-day we traveled 16 miles over a very sandy road and camped for the night on Ravine Creek.

"*Sunday, Sept. 5.*—There being alkali springs near by we concluded to go on to Independence Rock, where we arrived and camped about 3 o'clock p. m., having traveled 12½ miles. Lisbon Lamb and Brother Cloward killed another buffalo.

"*Monday, Sept. 6.*—This morning the cattle were found down the Sweetwater, about six miles from camp, which made it late before we could get started. In passing the alkali lakes a number of the brethren filled their bags with saleratus. About 3 o'clock p. m. a cold wind began to blow fiercely, and it rained hard for about two hours. Proceeding on, we arrived at the Willow Springs a little before dark, in the midst of a heavy shower of rain. All except our ten and Brother Williams stayed back at Greasewood Creek. We tried in vain to make a fire, and finally went to bed wet and cold, having eaten nothing since morning. Some of the teamsters have only light summer coats with them, and they suffer considerably from cold. We traveled 21½ miles to-day.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 7.*—This morning our cattle were all missing and it still rains and snows very heavily. Brothers Pack and Cloward started early on foot to find the cattle, but after following their tracks about seven miles in the storm, and seeing they had kept on the road toward the Platte River the brethren returned to camp. It rained and snowed heavily until 11 o'clock a. m., when the balance of the company came up. Some of the brethren divided cattle with us and thus we were enabled to move forward. After traveling 13 miles we saw our cattle about four miles to the left of the road at the foot of a mountain. Securing them, we continued the journey to Mineral Spring, 14½ miles from where our ten camped last night.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 8.*—We started at 8 o'clock a. m. and arrived at the upper Platte ferry about noon. Having forded the river and halted about two hours for noon, the main company proceeded about five miles and encamped for the night, while our ten went ahead to a better camping place in a grove of timber, on the banks of the river, where we stopped for the night, having traveled 19 miles.

"*Thursday, Sept. 9.*—This morning Norton Jacob's company joined us and we moved forward. We found the road quite rough, being cut up by the other companies in wet weather. We arrived on Deer Creek about sundown and camped for the night, having traveled 22¾ miles. Joseph Hancock killed an elk. The day was fine and very pleasant.

"*Friday, Sept. 10.*—We traveled 17½ miles and camped for the night on the A la Parele. Lewis Barney killed a buffalo. It was decided to have a guard out every night the remainder of the journey, every man to stand in his turn, four each night.

"*Saturday, Sept. 11.*—Three of the brethren arrived from the rear camp and reported that during the night before last the Indians had stolen sixteen or seventeen of their horses, and they were in pursuit of them. We traveled 19½ miles and camped on the La Bonte River.

"*Sunday, Sept. 12.*—Traveled 17¾ miles and camped by Heber's Spring on the Horseshoe Creek. The roadometer broke down to-day in going over the same ground where it broke in coming west. Our breadstuff is now all gone, and we have to live solely on meat the balance of the journey.

"*Monday, Sept. 13.*—We repaired the roadometer this morning and then traveled to Dead Timber Creek, a distance of 15 miles.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 14.*—Traveled 24½ miles and encamped for the night on the Platte River. Before dark Luke Johnson, William A. Empey and Appleton Harmon came up from Laramie. They reported that a party of Sioux warriors have got the brethren's horses, 17 in number, on the Rawhide Creek, about eighteen miles north, and that about fifty well armed men might perhaps succeed in getting them, but not any less. The Sioux are at war with the Crows and Pawnees, and report says that there is a large party of Pawnees a short distance down the river.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 15.*—We forded the Platte River, traveled 21¼ miles over a sandy road and camped for the night. The ox teams have kept nearly up with us, the brethren seeming determined to travel as

fast as we do with our mules and horses. In order to save the oxen we therefore concluded not to travel ahead as much as we had done hitherto.

"*Thursday, Sept. 16.*—Traveled 19½ miles

"*Friday, Sept. 17.*—This morning Thos. Brown, Ezra Beckstead, Maddison Welsh, Benjamin Roberts, David M. Perkins and William Bird started to go through to Winter Quarters in consequence of having no bread. We traveled 19¾ miles and camped again on the Platte.

"*Saturday, Sept. 18.*—Last night John Pack's grey horse was stolen from his wagon. Two Frenchmen came up and said they were camped on the opposite side of the river some distance below, being on a trading excursion among the Indians. We traveled 4¼ miles and camped on the bank of the river opposite the Indian Camp, in order to give some of the brethren an opportunity of trading with the Indians. A number of buffalo robes were bought. Norton Jacob purchased five robes for seven common calico shirts.

"*Sunday, Sept. 19.*—We traveled down the river 10¾ miles and camped a short distance below Chimney Rock. Lewis Barney killed a buffalo.

"*Monday, Sept. 20.*—Traveled 7¼ miles.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 21.*—We have concluded to wait here until the balance of the company comes up. In the afternoon some of us crossed the river and had a good feast on buffalo ribs with the Frenchmen. The victuals were cooked by a squaw, but looked much cleaner than that cooked by our men. In the evening we were visited by a cold rain storm.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 22.*—We remained in camp waiting for the other wagons. We begin to think that something is the matter with them.

"*Thursday, Sept. 23.*—To-day Jackson Redding and Brother Sanderson went back to see if they could find the other wagons. They returned at night and said the company was only a few miles back; the brethren had been detained at Laramie in their endeavor to recover the horses which the Indians had stolen. They got most of them. They also reported that news had reached the fort by a Sioux Indian that the Twelve and the company with them had all their horses stolen at the Pacific Springs during a snow storm by the Sioux, who supposed the animals belonged to the Shoshones. The Indian who brought the news had stolen 17 of the horses, but he lost 8 in the mountains; the remainder he brought to Laramie, where the brethren, knowing the animals, demanded them. He gave up as many as the brethren could prove ownership to, and four of the brethren started with them to meet the Twelve. The Indian said that nine of them did the stealing.

"*Friday, Sept. 24.*—We resumed our journey, traveled 13½ miles and camped. Joseph Hancock killed a buffalo and John Norton an antelope. This will replenish our meat supply, which was getting short.

"*Saturday, Sept. 25.*—Traveled 20¼ miles to Crab Creek and encamped. The brethren killed several buffaloes, and it was decided to lay over at this place to-morrow in order to get a sufficient supply of meat to last us through the remainder of the journey. Buffalo here are very plentiful.

"*Sunday, Sept. 26.*—The brethren of the second division killed a number of buffaloes, but some misunderstanding arose in regard to dividing the meat with the other division.

"*Monday, Sept. 27.*—Those of the first division who had no meat moved on about three miles and encamped, while the second division remained in the former camp drying their meat. Lisbon Lamb, Lewis Barney and John Norton volunteered to go and kill what buffaloes they can for those who have no meat. During the day the brethren killed five cows and one bull, which was considered sufficient to last the first division home.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 28.*—We waited till after 9 o'clock a. m. for the second division to come up, but as they were not in sight, we moved onward, traveled 17½ miles and camped on Sand Hill Creek, about a mile from the river. We have seen more buffalo to-day than I have seen in any one day before. I should estimate them no less than 20,000, and we had some trouble making our way through them safely.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 29.*—We traveled 20¾ miles over a rough road and camped near the river in high grass. After camping John Norton killed two buffaloes with one shot; Lewis Barney also killed a young buffalo cow.

"*Thursday, Sept. 30.*—We traveled 16¼ miles and camped near Rattlesnake Creek. It appears that some of the brethren left their fires burning this morning, through which the prairie has caught fire and is still burning furiously.

"*Friday, Oct. 1.*—We traveled 20 miles and camped on Bluff Creek.

"*Saturday, Oct. 2.*—Traveled 18½ miles. Two of the oxen gave out to-day and had to be left on the road. Three buffaloes were killed.

"*Sunday, Oct. 3.*—Traveled 4½ miles and

encamped opposite some islands where there is plenty of grass.

"*Monday, Oct. 4.*—Traveled 20¾ miles and found that the last company of our people who had passed here had made a new road near the bluffs to avoid a very bad slough.

"*Tuesday, Oct, 5.*—Traveled 19 miles. More buffaloes were killed.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 6.*—Most of the company concluded to lay over a day, although there was but little feed at this place. Others, among whom myself, concluded to go on. We traveled 17½ miles and then turned off the road to camp.

"*Thursday, Oct. 7.*—Traveled 19¼ miles.

"*Friday, Oct. 8.*—Just as we started this morning a dozen or more Indians were seen running over the river towards us. They soon reached the wagons, which were considerably scattered, and although they shook hands, their deportment indicated that they were bent on mischief. Four of the oxen, which were not yet yoked up, were driven off from the wagons, which now began to draw together. Without further ceremony the Indians took Jackson Redding's horse from behind a wagon and marched off with it, notwithstanding Brother Lamb's determined resistance. They also stole Redding's knife out of its sheath and another one from John Peacock. They also attempted to get 'Jack' off the horse he was riding, but he managed to keep his seat. They tried Brother Skein's horse, but he kicked one of them over. Next, they tried to get the men out of their wagons so that they might get in and plunder, but every man kept to his post, until finally it was concluded to go back to the other company. We accordingly started, and the Indians turned back toward the timber with the horse, four oxen, two knives and a sack of salt. After traveling back about four miles we met the other company, and in line with them. The whole company was then formed into two lines, all the arms loaded and every man who could raise a gun was ordered to walk beside the wagons, while the horsemen would go ahead. In this manner we proceeded on our journey, and when we arrived at the point where we had been robbed, the horsemen went down towards the river and found the four oxen where we left them, and brought them up. We traveled till dark and camped near the river, having advanced 5¼ miles from the point where our advance company had camped the night before. A strong guard was kept up around the cattle and camp during the night. Considerable ill feeling existed in camp, on account of the insults offered by certain members of the camp to those brethren who had gone ahead and were compelled to return.

"*Saturday, Oct. 9.*—We traveled 17¼ miles through dog towns, and were also accompanied a short distance by a United States soldier, who reported that there were about ninety soldiers on the island (Grand Island) engaged in surveying and looking for a suitable place to build a fort. We encamped for the night near some lowlands where there was plenty of grass and water, and willows for fuel. A number of soldiers, who visited camp in the evening, said that the Pawnees were perfectly enraged and that their worst band, numbering about five hundred, were on the north side of the river about forty miles further east.

"*Sunday, Oct. 10.*—In the morning the captains called the camp together to decide by vote whether we should wait here a few days for the Twelve or continue on to Winter Quarters. Thirty men voted to go on, 17 voted to stay and the remainder did not vote. The majority having voted to go on we started and traveled 16 miles.

"*Monday, Oct. 11.*—The day was stormy and cold. We traveled 21¼ miles and encamped in the high grass close to timber.

' *Tuesday, Oct. 12.*—This morning the weather was severely cold, with strong wind. Some of the cattle were missing, which detained the camp till 11 o'clock. We then started and traveled 15¾ miles to Prairie Creek.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 13.*—Traveled 21¾ miles and camped for the night on the Loupe Fork.

"*Thursday, Oct. 14.*—Much time was lost this morning in hunting for a place to cross the Loupe Fork. It was finally concluded to cross a mile higher up and we proceeded thither. While going up we saw a company of horsemen and two wagons on the other side of the river, in whom we recognized some of our brethren from Winter Quarters. All our wagons got safely over, and we camped on the hill, having traveled two miles. Our brethren whom we met here is a part of the old Nauvoo police (Hosea Stout in charge), going to meet the next company. We were gladdened with the news they brought us from Winter Quarters.

"*Friday, Oct. 15.*—Our brethren from Winter Quarters continued the journey going to meet the next company. We started late, traveled 12¾ miles and camped on the banks of the Loupe Fork.

"*Saturday, Oct. 16.*—We made an early start and by noon arrived at the mission station, where we found the Pawnees busy

gathering corn; there were probably a thousand men, women and children. A number of them soon came to our wagons, and the chiefs made inquiries by sign about the Sioux. Some of the brethren gave them to understand that the Sioux were within five days' journey of them. The chief immediately gave the word to the rest and in half an hour the squaws had loaded their corn on ponies and mules, and began to march towards the river. They show great fear of the Sioux, and were very anxious to have us camp with them over night, but we kept moving on and traveled to Bear River, where we encamped, with the intention of remaining over night, having traveled during the day 17¼ miles. But in consequence of the Indians following us, we concluded to move on, for we had no confidence in the savages, although they had shown themselves friendly so far. Consequently we traveled 6½ miles further and camped for the night. Day's journey 23¾ miles.

"*Sunday, Oct. 17.*—Traveled 16¼ miles.

"*Monday, Oct. 18.*—Traveled 18¾ miles to Shell Creek.

"*Tuesday, Oct. 19.*—Traveled 23¼ miles.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 20.*—We started early and found the prairies all burned off to the Elkhorn, where we arrived about noon, and soon after commenced crossing, where Hosea Stout and company had crossed a few days before. The water was about three feet deep. The wagons, having all got over without accident, except the breaking of a wagon tongue, we continued our journey to Papea Creek, where we encamped for the night.

"*Thursday, Oct. 21.*—This morning Brothers Wm. Empey, Lisbon Lamb and myself started early, accompanied by six horsemen and arrived in Winter Quarters a little before noon. I found my family all well ex cept Moroni, who is very sick; his mother is also sick. There has been much sickness here and many deaths during the fall, and many are now suffering for lack of the comforts of life. We have been prospered on our journey home and have made the trip in nine weeks and three days, including a week's delay waiting for the Twelve and killing buffaloes. Our health has been remarkably good, but we have lacked provisions, many of us subsisting for weeks on dry buffalo meat alone. I have succeeded in measuring the whole distance from the city of the Great Salt Lake to this place, except a few miles between Horse Creek and the La Bonte, which was taken from the measurement going up. I find the whole distance to be 1,032 miles and am now prepared to make a complete traveling guide from here to the Salt Lake "

Having followed this advance company of Pioneers and soldiers on their return trip to Winter Quarters, we will now resume the narrative of the main Pioneer Camp in the Great Salt Lake Valley, where we left the brethren busily engaged in building houses and making preparations for the coming winter.

Wednesday, Aug. 18, 1847.—President Young and Heber C. Kimball superintended the work at the "adobe yard," where the erection of the stockade was going on.

Thursday, Aug. 19.—Howard Egan and Hosea Cushing were engaged during the day in hauling gravel with which to cover the houses; the remainder of the brethren were at work finishing them off. A party of mountaineers, consisting of four white men and two squaws arrived in the valley in the afternoon from Fort Bridger. Their ostensible reason in coming was "to see how the Pioneers were getting along," as they expressed themselves, but the real object of their visit was undoubtedly to trade with the Indians. They encamped about a mile below the Pioneer camp on the bottom.

(Continued on page 97.)

"INFANCY OF THE CHURCH."—A very interesting series of articles, written by Elders Jenson and Stevenson to the *Deseret News* while visiting the places of historic interest connected with the early days of the Church. A few copies can be obtained at the HISTORICAL RECORD office. Price 25 cents.

THE HISTORICAL RECORD is published monthly by the DESERET HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, *Salt Lake City, Utah. Subscription price, $1.50. If paid strictly in advance, $1.25. Office and P. O. Address: 154 N. Second West Street, Salt Lake City.*

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

No. 6. JUNE, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

(Continued from page 96.)

Friday, Aug. 20.—Most of the brethren were busily engaged finishing the houses of the stockade. The laying out of the city was completed; this first survey consisted of 135 blocks, each containing 10 acres. The blocks were subdivided into eight lots of $1\frac{1}{4}$ acres each. The streets were made eight rods wide. There were three public squares, including the adobe yard (now the Sixth Ward Square), and the Temple Block also contained 10 acres. Henry G. Sherwood returned from an exploring expedition to Cache Valley, accompanied by a man by the name of Wells who had lived for a number of years among the Spaniards in New Mexico. Albert Carrington, John Brown and others started in the evening on an exploring expedition to the "Twin Peaks." (See Book 1, p. 337.)

Saturday, Aug. 21.—President Young, Heber C. Kimball and others moved their wagons and effects from the camp on City Creek to the stockade, where work on the houses was being pushed vigorously ahead.

Sunday, Aug. 22.—The day was warm and pleasant. At 10 o'clock a. m. a meeting was held at the bowery, and the congregation addressed by Amasa M. Lyman upon the subject of the present situation of the camp, after which President Young made a few remarks. He explained the necessity of holding a conference, in order to transact some business of importance to the Church previous to the Pioneers leaving for Winter Quarters. Such a conference was appointed for the afternoon. In the *interim* a council of the Twelve was held under a tree in Heber C. Kimball's lot. Following are the

"*Minutes of a Special Conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints held in the Bowery, on the Temple Block, in Great Salt Lake City, Aug. 22, 1847, commencing at 2 o'clock p. m.:*

"There were present of the Twelve: Brigham Young, Heber C. Kimball, Wilford Woodruff, Amasa M. Lyman, Willard Richards and Orson Pratt.

"President Young presided.

"The choir sang: 'The spirit of God like a fire is burning.' Prayer was offered by Wilford Woodruff, after which the choir sang: 'From all that dwell below the skies.'

"Heber C. Kimball explained the nature of some of the business which would be presented to the conference and requested the brethren to be free and outspoken, so that everything that should be done might prove beneficial to those who were here and those who should soon arrive. It was necessary to have a Presidency to preside over this place and to appoint such other officers as the present situation of the people require

It was also proper for the conference to decide whether the brethren would continue their united labors on the erection of the stockade, or whether they would scatter and let every man work for himself; also if the lands in the immediate vicinity of the City should first be cultivated, in preference to such as was situated several miles away. Should one man build his house, another fence his lot, another go hunting? etc., or would the people work in unison? These were important matters to be considered by the conference.

"Henry G. Sherwood said it was agreeable to his feelings to cultivate the City plat and fence it with an adobe fence, which, if it was built high enough, would serve as a protection against the Indians and keep the cattle out.

"Nelson Higgins explained that the Indians claim all the land as their own and were in the habit of taking a share of the grain for the use of the land.

"President Brigham Young moved that the brethren fence in the City and such portions of the adjacent lands as they may deem proper, and cultivate the same. This was seconded by Dimick B. Huntington, after which Heber C. Kimball said: 'Some of us have talked considerable about which would be the most prudent and economical way of farming and fencing, and have come to the conclusion that it is best to fence in that portion of our lands which is tillable and most convenient for common use. By this means we can raise thousands of bushels of grain next season for ourselves and also some to sustain those who shall come after us. I would rather fence a block of ten acres, and have the crop, than plant a hundred acres for the cattle to destroy. Will you put your 'mights' together for that which is best for everybody? (Cries of 'yes.') I say, put your forces together, and fence the City and sow our wheat safely.' The motion was carried unanimously.

"President Young then said: 'I move that a President be appointed to preside over this place. (Seconded and unanimously carried.) I move that there be a High Council (Seconded and carried.) I move that all other necessary officers be appointed for this place. (Seconded and carried.) I move that we call this place 'The Great Salt Lake City, of the Great Basin of North America.' (Seconded and carried.) I move that we call the post office 'The Great Basin Post Office.' (Seconded and carried.)

"Heber C. Kimball said: 'I move that we call the river running west of this place 'The Western Jordan.' (Carried.)

"President Young remarked: 'It is the right of the Twelve to nominate the officers and the people to decide by their vote whether they will accept them or not. We desire to know who are coming in the next company. If Uncle John Smith comes, it is our minds that he presides. Colonel Rockwood is my principal man and attends to all my business.'

"Heber C. Kimball said: 'I move that Colonel Rockwood be honorably released from his duties as overseer of the stockade, and that Tarlton Lewis be appointed to that position.' (Seconded and carried.)

"President Young explained: 'There will be thousands of such instances where men will be discharged. It is the duty of all clerks to record the business that is transacted and not to ask questions. The brethren are not requested to labor for nothing, but they should not be so selfish as to be afraid of doing a day's work without getting pay for it. I can prophesy in the name of Jesus that a man harboring such a spirit will be damned. I wish that this people may grow and increase and become a great nation, but you do not know what dangers surround you at present. It is necessary that the adobe yard (the stockade or Old Fort) should be secured so that Indians cannot get in. To accommodate those few who shall remain here after we (the Pioneers) return, it would only be necessary to build one side of the fort, but common sense teaches us to build it all around. By and by men of means will be coming on, and they will want rooms, and the men who build them will then be intitled to their pay. Make your walls 4½ feet high, so that they can keep the cattle out. Build your houses so that you will have plenty of fresh air in them, or some of you will get sick, after being used to sleeping in your wagons so long. We propose to fence in a tract of land thirty rods square so that in case of necessity the cattle can be brought inside and the hay also be stacked there. In the spring this fence can be removed and a trench be plowed about twenty feet from the houses to enable the women to raise garden vegetables I want to engage 50,000 bushels of wheat and the same amount of corn and other grain in proportion. I will pay you $1.25 per bushel for wheat and 50 cents for corn. Why can not I bring glass for you and you raise corn for me? Raise all the grain you can and with this you can purchase sheep, cows, teams, etc., of those who come here later on. We desire you to live in that stockade until we come back again and raise grain next year.'

"Heber C. Kimball remarked: 'There are some creeks that have no names.'

'President Young said: 'I move that this creek that we are encamped on be called City Creek. (Seconded and carried.) I move that the large creek running a few miles south of here be called Mill Creek, that the little creek a little south of the camp be called Red Butte Creek, that the next creek south be called Canyon Creek (afterwards named Emigration Creek) and the next Big Canyon Creek (now Canyon Creek or Parley's Creek.)' All these motions were seconded and carried unanimously. President Young continued: 'I now desire to know if the people are satisfied with the labors of the Twelve?'

"Tarlton Lewis arose and said: 'I move that we give the Twelve our approbation and signify by our vote that we are satisfied with their labors and give them our blessing.' (Seconded and carried.)

"Lorenzo Young reminded those of the brethren who did not pray that now was a good time to begin to fulfil their covenants in this regard. When we covenant to do a thing we should always be faithful in doing it.

"President Young said: 'I desire to know who are going back to Winter Quarters. You who are going to stay, will you finish that adobe yard? If so, rise to your feet. (A number arose.) I should have no hesitancy in taking five men and build one mile of adobe wall, eight feet high, this fall.'

"Heber C. Kimball said: 'My feelings are for the welfare and well being of the whole people. I am your brother and you are my brethren, all having descended from the same common parentage. I want to cultivate a feeling of union and peace toward my brethren. I promise you that, if you are faithful, the Holy Spirit will rest upon you, and we shall see the day when the heavens will be opened, and we will render up our stewardship to our heavenly father. A man don't know how to appreciate a thing until it is taken away from him. A man don't appreciate his wife until she is away, nor does a wife appreciate a husband until he is gone. Let us discourage a spirit of alienation and be united. I wish to God we did not have to return, and I would give a great deal to have my family here now. This is a Paradise to me, and one of the loveliest places I ever beheld. I hope none of us will be left alive to pollute this land. I would rather die than act as inconsistent as many have in times past.'

"President Young said: 'I move that Brother William McIntyre be appointed clerk and keep an account of the public labors performed here. (Seconded and carried.) I would tell those who are preparing to return with us to Winter Quarters to get ready as fast as possible, as we would like to start out on Tuesday evening next. I move that Edson Whipple receive an appointment to attend to the distribution of water over the plowed lands. (Seconded and carried.) I move that we adjourn this conference until Oct. 6, 1848, to commence at 10 o'clock a. m. at this place.' (Seconded and carried.)

"Orson Pratt closed the conference by benediction."

In the evening the Twelve held another council in front of the buildings. Elders Carrington, Brown and others returned from their expedition to the Twin Peaks.

Monday, Aug. 23.—Some of the brethren went to the canyon after poles with which to cover the houses, and the remainder worked on the buildings, some of which were already taken possession of by the families in camp. Thomas Williams and others returned from Fort Hall, Brother Williams brought a letter from Capt. James Brown, dated Aug. 16th and written to Heber C. Kimball, in which the captain said that he expected to start from Fort Hall for California on the 17th.

Tuesday, Aug. 24.—Work was continued on the houses. A heavy thunder shower visited the camp about noon. In the afternoon several of the brethren started on an excursion to the lake.

Wednesday, Aug. 25.—The day was spent by the brethren as usual working on the houses, and making preparations for the departure of the company which was to return. It was the intention to start the next morning. By this time 27 houses had been built in the fort.

Thursday, Aug. 26.—The Twelve and others started on their return to

Winter Quarters. The following daily account of their journey is taken from the private journals of Heber C. Kimball and Wilford Woodruff:

"The weather was beautiful. As fast as the teams got ready this morning they started out one by one—the first about 9 o'clock. President Young and myself did not start until most of the teams had left the valley, in consequence of being obliged to make some business arrangements before we could leave. About noon we started on horseback, and after ascending and descending the first long hill. I arrived with my wagons in a small valley on Big Canyon Creek about sundown, where we encamped, having come 14 miles. Near our camping place is a beautiful spring of water. We were considerably annoyed by the dust on our route during the day.

"*Friday, Aug. 27.*—We arose early and resumed our journey, and after ascending the second long, steep hill over a rough road, we at length attained the summit, after traveling 4½ miles. We then proceeded down hill about four miles, and encamped for the night on East Canyon Creek, after traveling during the day 15 miles.

"*Saturday, Aug. 28.*—Traveled in the forenoon 12 miles and forded Weber's Fork. In the afternoon we went four miles up the stream, and then turned abruptly to the left up another pass (Echo Canyon). Going four miles up this pass, we encamped for the night near the creek a little after dark.

"*Sunday, Aug. 29.*—We resumed our journey at 7:35 o'clock a. m., and after traveling 12 miles we came to Redding's Cave, where we halted for noon. Soon after stopping, Ezra T. Benson rode up, to the great delight of the brethren, who gathered around him in a group, and he then proceeded in a hurried manner to tell us the news. He had traveled to within forty miles of Fort John before meeting our emigration, which consisted of 566 wagons. He also brought a list containing most of the names of the Saints in the companies—between thirteen and fifteen hundred souls—travelling in nine companies. In company with Orrin P. Rockwell he had left the foremost company on Sweetwater, where they had lost a great many cattle through sickness, besides quite a number of horses and cattle which had strayed away and had been taken by the Crow Indians. Brother Benson was also the bearer of numerous newspapers and letters from the brethren in the different companies. About 4 o'clock p. m. we resumed our journey, and after proceeding a short distance we met Orrin P. Rockwell on horseback. After traveling eight miles in the afternoon we encamped in the valley, near a small creek.

"*Monday, Aug. 30.*—We had a severe frost last night, and the morning was cloudy, gloomy and cold. Continuing our journey at 7:40 o'clock a. m., we traveled six miles to Bear River, where we halted for noon. Some of the brethren went from here on horseback to the Mineral Tar Spring (about two miles distant) after tar. In the afternoon we traveled eight miles. The following are the names of those going back in the present company:

Brigham Young,	1st wagon,
John Y. Greene,	do.
Truman O. Angell,	do.
Joseph S. Schofield,	do.
Albert P. Rockwood,	do.
Stephen H. Goddard,	do.
Millen Atwood,	2nd wagon,
Thomas Tanner,	do.
Addison Everett,	do.
Sidney A. Hanks,	3rd wagon,
George Clark,	do.
J. G. Luce,	do.
John G. Holman,	4th wagon,
George R. Grant,	do.
David S. Laughlin,	do.
William Dykes,	5th wagon,
Jacob Weiler,	do.
David Grant,	do.
Thomas Woolsey,	6th wagon,
Haywood Thomas,	do.
Samuel W. Fox,	do.
Willard Richards,	7th wagon,
Thomas Bullock,	do.
Benjamin Richmond,	do.
Harvey Pierce,	do.
Ezra T. Benson,	8th wagon,
Matthew Ivory,	do.
David Powell,	do.
Erastus Snow,	9th wagon,
William McIntyre,	do.
George Brown,	do.
Orrin P. Rockwell,	10th wagon,
Charles Shumway,	11th wagon,
Andrew P. Shumway,	do.
Burr Frost,	12th wagon,
William Carter,	do.
William Wardsworth,	13th wagon,
Datus Ensign,	do.
John Dixon,	14th wagon,
Simeon Howd,	do.
Seth Taft,	15th wagon,
John P. Wriston,	do.
Stephen Kelsey,	do.
Charles D. Barnum,	do.

Wilford Woodruff, 16th wagon,
Dexter Stillman, do.
William C. A. Smoot, do.
James W. Steward, 17th wagon,
Robert T. Thomas, do.
Jabez Nowlin, do.
James Case, 18th wagon,
James C. Earl, do.
Judson Persons, do.
Orson Pratt, 19th wagon,
Joseph Egbert, do.
Marcus B. Thorpe, 20th wagon,
George Wilson, 21st wagon,
Jesse Johnson, do.
John Brimhall, do.
A. L. Huntley, do.
Rodney Badger, do.
William W. Rust, do.
Joseph Matthews, 22nd wagon,
Joseph G. Camp, do.
William Park, do.
Green Flake, 23rd wagon,
Benjamin F. Stewart, do.
John Crow, do.
Peter J. Meeseck, 24th wagon,
C. Rowe, do.
William Rowe, do.
Barnabas L. Adams, 25th wagon,
Alex. P Chessley, do.
Thomas C. Chessley, do.
John C. Gould, do.
Samuel Gould, do.
Amasa M. Lyman, 26th wagon,
Albert Carrington, do.
John Brown, 27th wagon,
George A. Smith, do.
Joel J. Terrill, do.
Solomon Chamberlain, 28th wagon,
William Terrill, do.
Nathaniel Fairbanks, 29th wagon,
Charles A Harper, do.
Perry Fitzgerald, 30th wagon,
Isaac N. Wriston, do.
Ozro Eastman, 31st wagon,
Horace Monroe Frink, do.
Levi N. Kendall, do.
Stephen Markham, 32nd wagon,
George Mills, do.
Conrad Klineman, do.
Horace K. Whitney, 33rd wagon,
Orson K. Whitney, do
George P Billings, 34th wagon,
Ralph Douglas, do.
Elijah E. Holden, do.
William Gifford, do.
Albert Sharp, do.
Abel M. Sargent, do.
Andrew S. Gibbons, 35th wagon,
Thurston Larson, do.
Heber C. Kimball, 36th wagon,
Howard Egan, do.
Hosea Cushing, 36th wagon.
William A. King, do.
Carlos Murray, do.

"The whole camp consisted of 108 men, 36 wagons, 71 horses and 49 mules.

"In the evening President Young called the brethren together for organization, when the following officers were elected: Stephen Markham, captain of hundred; Barnabas L. Adams and Joseph Matthews, captains of fifties; Brigham Young, John Brown, Howard Egan, George Clark, Geo. Wilson, Erastus Snow, Thomas Tanner and Charles A. Harper, captains of tens. President Young selected his ten, which includes six of the Twelve and Albert P. Rockwood, Stephen H. Goddard and Joseph Schofield. Thomas Bullock was appointed to act as clerk of the camp.

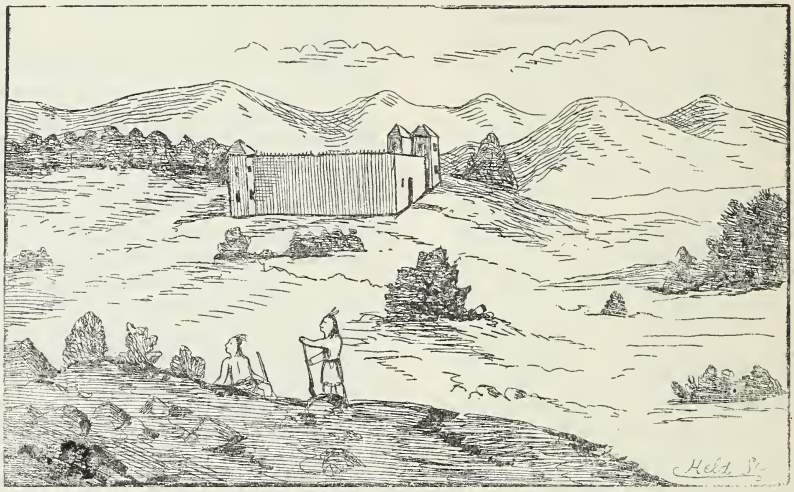
"*Tuesday, Aug. 31.*—We resumed our journey at 7 o'clock a. m., and after traveling ten miles we crossed Muddy Fork. After ascending and descending a long, steep hill, we halted to bait, having come 17 miles. Continuing the journey in the afternoon we soon arrived at Fort Bridger, where the wagons halted a few minutes. We found the numerous small rushing streams, which we noticed on our westbound trip, all dried up now, except the main stream. There were a number of Indians here who had their lodges pitched near the fort. We proceeded about a mile beyond the fort and encamped for the night, having traveled 23 miles during the day.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 1.*—This morning the several companies of tens were organized under their respective captains. A government ox which had been left at Fort Bridger when the soldiers passed along, was killed this morning and the meat distributed among the brethren. The horses having strayed away during the night the morning was somewhat advanced before they were recovered. We traveled 32½ miles (crossing Black's Fork several times on our route) and encamped for the night in a circle on Ham's Fork. By order of President Young the horses were all staked out. The night was quite cold, as the nights usually are, although the days are warm and pleasant.

"*Thursday, Sept. 2.*—This morning three mountaineers with pack horses arrived at the camp *en route* from Fort Bridger to Fort John. We traveled 22½ miles to-day and encamped on Green River four miles below the ferry.

"*Friday, Sept. 3.*—After traveling two miles we forded Green River, which we found quite low. Continuing our journey 25 miles further, we forded Big Sandy, and

encamped on its banks a little after dark. At this place we found Daniel Spencer's company encamped, consisting of about eighty wagons. They reported that Parley P. Pratt's company was encamped on Little Sandy, 6¾ miles from here, and that the other companies were scattered at different intervals along the road. In the evening Elder Spencer's company was called together and successively addressed by President Young, Heber C. Kimball, Wilford Woodruff and George A. Smith, who gave the Saints a general description of the 'Valley of the Salt Lake,' the extent of our labors there, etc. We also counseled them to go as far as Green River and then send some of their number back to assist the other companies to come up, as some of them were quite needy in consequence of having lost so many of their cattle.



FORT BRIDGER.

"*Saturday, Sept. 4.*—At 8 o'clock a. m. Daniel Spencer's company was in motion. A number of our company, having here met their families, returned to the valley with them. Among these were William McIntyre, Burr Frost, Datus Ensign and Seth Taft. We proceeded on our journey about the same time as Spencer's company, and after going seven miles we halted for noon on the banks of Little Sandy, near one of our former camp grounds. Here we found Parley P. Pratt's company encamped, consisting of between seventy and eighty wagons, a messenger having been sent out ahead this morning to detain them until we should arrive. Perregrine Sessions was in charge of the first fifty of Elder Pratt's hundred. Most of the afternoon the Twelve were in council, and had a very interesting time. Two of the quorum, but principally Parley P. Pratt, was reproved sharply for having undone what the majority of the quorum had done in the organization of the camps for traveling. The brethren who had done wrong made a humble confession, after which much valuable teaching was given by President Young. Among other things he said: 'When we set apart one or more of the Twelve to go and do a certain work, they will be blessed in doing that work, and the quorum will back up what they do. But when one or more of the quorum interfere with the work of the majority they burn their fingers and do wrong. When the majority of the quorum of the Twelve organize a Stake of Zion and appoint a President over the same, the minority of the quorum have no right to interfere with these doings; and so in all other things, unless the majority should get corrupt. In that case, it would be the duty of any member of the quorum to show them their error and teach them what was right, and, if necessary, lay the matter before the entire people. President Young said further, that he felt the weight of eternity resting upon him, being overburdened with work and responsibilities.' Brother Kimball and all the other members of the quorum present expressed their feelings, and the spirit of God rested upon the brethren in a great measure. Every heart was melted and tears filled the eyes of all, while a spirit of forgiveness and love was truly made manifest. In the evening the people of the camps were called together and similar information and council to that given the previous

evening to Elder Spencer's company were imparted by the Twelve.

"*Sunday, Sept. 5.*—About 9 o'clock a. m. we pursued our journey, and after traveling two miles, we forded Little Sandy. Going 13¼ miles further we crossed the Dry Sandy and 10 miles further travel brought us to the Pacific Springs, where we encamped at 5 o'clock p. m. after coming during the day 26 miles. Here we found three companies of fifty each encamped, namely, A. O. Smoot's hundred, and Brother Robinson's fifty of C. C. Rich's hundred. A meeting was held with these camps in the evening and George A. Smith, Wilford Woodruff, Orson Pratt and President Young addressed the congregation, after which it was decided to lay over the following day and hold another meeting.

"*Monday, Sept. 6.*—The morning and entire day was very cold. The Twelve held a council with the officers of the camps, and pursuant to appointment the Saints of the camps assembled at 11 o'clock a. m. and were addressed by Erastus Snow and others, and the necessary instructions were given, similar to those given the other companies. In the afternoon eight of the Twelve met in council, and a case in which John Benbow had sustained financial loss was considered, and it was decided that he should have the privilege of an appeal from the decision of one of the Apostles to the whole quorum, and that in the meantime the High Council in the Valley should take charge of the disputed property.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 7.*—The morning was cold and cloudy and considerable snow which had fallen during the night could be seen in the mountains. A messenger was sent ahead to detain John Taylor's camps until we should come up. About 9 o'clock a. m. the companies destined for the Valley began to move west. A number of the Pioneers (among whom were Thurston Larson, Carlos Murray and Lafeyette Granger) who had met their families returned back with them. About the same hour the Pioneer camp resumed their journey eastward, but had traveled only a short distance when they were overtaken by a heavy snow storm which continued till about 4 o'clock p. m. We arrived at John Taylor's camp on Sweetwater about 2 o'clock p. m., having traveled during the day 14 miles. Here we found that the Saints under the direction of Elder John Taylor and Bishop Edward Hunter had made preparations to give us a dinner, the tables being set in an adjacent grove on the banks of the river. It was a rare sight indeed to see a table so well spread with the 'good things of this life' in the heart of the wilderness so remote from civilization. The bill of fare consisted of roast and broiled beef, pies, cakes, biscuits, etc. and fully one hundred people sat down to the table. The remains of the feast were distributed among the soldiers and pioneers, and the ceremonies of the afternoon concluded with a dance which passed off in fine style to the satisfaction of all parties. The Twelve were again in council in the evening, meeting in Brother Shurtliff's tent. The snow had ceased falling, but the weather remained quite cold.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 8.*—The morning was cold, but later in the day it became warmer, and the snow melted. At 9 o'clock a. m. we took leave of the Saints in Brother Taylor's camp, and after traveling 12 miles we encamped on a small branch of Sweetwater, where we found Bishop Joseph B. Noble's fifty encamped. About the middle of the afternoon Jedediah M. Grant and Willard Snow, with the remainder of the last company arrived. Elder Grant had buried a child on the way, and his wife now lay at the point of death. We held a council in the evening at which Brother Grant related the circumstances of the organization of the company which was not according to the former organization, and President Young said that he was more and more convinced that some of the brethren had done wrong in these things.

"*Thursday, Sept. 9.*—The weather was cold, clear and windy. This morning considerable consternation was created in the camp by the discovery that between forty and fifty horses were missing. About thirty of these belonged to the Pioneer Camp, and the remainder to the other companies. From the circumstance of finding an Indian arrow near by and also a strap (known to have been on the neck of one of the horses) cut in two, it was at once concluded that they had been stolen during the night by Indians. Consequently, Colonel Markham with twenty men started in pursuit about 10 o'clock. In the afternoon two of the men returned with two of the horses which had been found about thirty miles distant. In the evening two or three more men came in with three other horses which had been found near the same place as the other two; they were probably left by the Indians in the hurry of the flight. These men informed us that it was with considerable difficulty the pursuers could keep the trail, as the Indians, in order to baffle pursuit, had occasionally separated, left the road and resumed it some distance ahead. Owing to this and other stratagems and devices, to

which the savages know precisely how to resort, the prospects of recovering the animals are not very bright. The companies remained in camp all day, and in the evening the Saints were called together and addressed successively by Orson Pratt, President Young and Heber C. Kimball.

"*Friday, Sept. 10.*—Orrin P. Rockwell and others returned this morning, but brought no horses with them. The whole of Jedediah M. Grant's company was in motion by about 9 o'clock a. m. and we started soon afterwards. After proceeding about ten miles we halted to bait at 4 o'clock p. m. on the banks of Sweetwater. Here we were met by Colonel Markham and the remainder of the company, on their return from hunting the horses, in which they had been unsuccessful, although they had been about thirty miles beyond this place. The total number of horses lost are 43. After traveling two miles further we encamped for the night. The brethren, in order to continue the journey, divided up the remainder of the animals between them, and a number of horses that hitherto had been brought along loose were harnessed up. By this President Young, Heber C. Kimball and a few other brethren who had been accustomed to ride on horseback were now debarred of that privilege.

"*Saturday, Sept. 11.*—The weather was warm and pleasant. We traveled 24 miles and encamped for the night on Sweetwater. Thomas Woolsey shot a buffalo.

"*Sunday, Sept. 12.*—We traveled 23 miles and again encamped on the Sweetwater. Howard Egan and William King, who had left the camp in the morning to look for a missing horse, returned in the evening without finding the animal; they had seen eight Indians at a distance who were probably following the camp with the intention of stealing horses Three buffaloes were killed in the evening, which furnished the camp with plenty of meat.

"*Monday, Sept. 13.*—Traveled 20 miles passed Devils Gate, forded the Sweetwater and encamped for the night near Independence Rock.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 14.*—Traveled 12 miles and encamped on a little creek. Considerable saleratus was secured by a number of the brethren in passing the saleratus lakes to-day.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 15.*—Traveled about twenty-five miles over a mountainous road and camped on a little spring about twelve miles from Platte River.

"*Thursday, Sept. 16.*—After traveling 12 miles we forded the north fork of Platte River, near our old ferrying place, and encamped on the opposite bank at 3 o'clock p. m. We found the river quite shallow, the water scarcely coming up to our wagon beds.

"*Friday, Sept. 17.*—In the morning Wilford Woodruff and other brethren recrossed the river to hunt buffaloes, but were unsuccessful. In the afternoon the camp traveled 12 miles and encamped for the night near a grove of cottonwood trees.

"*Saturday, Sept. 18.*—Traveled 17 miles and encamped on Deer Creek. One of the Frenchmen who accompany us killed a buffalo. After camping in the evening President Young, Heber C. Kimball, Willard Richards, Ezra T. Benson and others had quite an interesting encounter with a large bear which, after being wounded by some of the brethren, turned upon them, and they found it necessary to retreat in great haste to a neighboring cliff.

"*Sunday, Sept. 19.*—In the forenoon one buffalo and two black-tailed deer were killed by some of the brethren. In the afternoon the company traveled nine miles and encamped on North Buffalo Creek.

"*Monday, Sept. 20.*—We traveled 30 miles, crossed Dry Creek and Little Timber Creek, and encamped for the night on Big Timber Creek.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 21.*—About 8 o'clock a. m., just as we were getting ready to start, the alarm was given in camp that the Indians were marching off with our horses which had been grazing in the timber about half a mile from camp. The first intimation of the presence of the savages was the report of several guns in quick succession and the guard crying out, 'Indians, Indians! In less than a minute the timber and bluffs were lined with mounted warriors, charging with full speed upon our guard horses and camp. They shot at two or three of the guards, but missed them. Next they tried to carry off one of the guards on a horse, but he knocked one of the Indians down with his fist, and finally succeeded in getting away from them. Wilford Woodruff, who had gone out to order the horses brought in, arrived near the animals when the Indians first made their appearance. He ran back to the camp, gave the alarm and called upon all the brethren to get their arms and mount their horses. Brothers Kimball, Rockwood, Matthews and several others sprang into their saddles armed with guns and pistols and rode out to head off the horses which the Indians were driving away. They succeeded in getting all the animals, except 11 head. Soon afterwards

about two hundred Indians, belonging to the Sioux tribe, made their appearance in camp, most of them being on horseback, and the chief commanding them happened to be the same one who met us on our way up the Platte below Fort John. He and President Young at once recognized each other and had quite a conversation. He told the President that he had mistaken us for Crow Indians, or otherwise the horses would not have been taken; he promised that they should be restored to us. He also said that a few days ago they had stolen 43 head of horses from the Crows on Sweetwater, but upon further explanation these were found to be our horses. President Young, however, suggested that we say nothing about them at present, but that when we get to Fort John we offer Mr. Bordeaux $100 to procure them for us, for we deemed it inexpedient to try to take them by force as the Indians numbered about eight hundred men. Considerable salt was distributed among the Indians and about 1 o'clock p. m. they started for their camp about five miles up the creek. The animals that we had left had been hitched up all the morning, and at 2 o'clock p. m. we moved half a mile down the creek and again encamped a short distance from the same on the open prairie. Soon afterwards it commenced raining and continued at intervals most of the night. During the afternoon the stolen horses were brought to camp with the exception of one horse and a mule. They were all brought in by different ones who visited the Indian camp. Brother Kimball also visited their camp in the evening and was kindly received by the savages; he smoked the pipe of peace with some of their most distinguished men. It was mainly through his exertions that the brethren recovered most of their horses.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 22* —We traveled 16 miles and encamped on Horseshoe Creek.

"*Thursday, Sept. 23.*—Traveled 29 miles.

"*Friday, Sept. 24.*—The brethren got up our horses at an early hour. A meeting was called, and while each company of ten was standing apart by itself, some timely instruction was given by President Young, who also reproved some of the brethren for murmuring against the rules of the camp. The brethren voted unanimously that they would obey orders and that when they got to Fort John everybody would not run to see what was going on. We continued our journey at 9 o'clock a. m. and traveled 12 miles, passed Fort John and after crossing the river about a mile below the fort encamped on the opposite bank. At the fort we found Appleton M. Harmon who had hired out there for the winter to work at blacksmithing for $25 per month. He informed us that the ox teams had left here on Monday last, and that they had been somewhat detained at the ferry on the North Fork owing to the fact that eighteen of their horses had been stolen by the Indians; thirteen of them, however, were recovered. He also told us that on Monday last Luke Johnson, with three others, had started back to meet us with a number of horses, but they had missed us through having taken the river road. President Young, Heber C. Kimball and others of the Twelve visited the fort this afternoon and had an interview with Mr. Bordeaux, the proprietor. He told us that the chance of recovering our horses was rather a dull one, but that he to-morrow morning would send a man back with any number of men we might desire to send, to see what could be done. Upon inquiry we found flour at the fort to be worth $45 per barrel (or 25 cents per pound) and corn 12½ cents a pint. Our horses were driven out on the prairie a short distance and guarded, the grass being tolerably good.

"This evening, after dark, the brethren were again called together and forty men chosen to go on the expedition to-morrow morning in pursuit of our horses. Previous to this ten men had been chosen to go ahead and find the Indians, and the others were to follow them up, and remain a little in the rear as a kind of reinforcement in case of necessity. The orders were to recover the horses 'peaceably' if they could, but forcibly if they 'must,' being governed mainly by circumstances.

"*Saturday, Sept. 25.*—Agreeable to the arrangement of last night the first company of ten men, in charge of Colonel Markham, started at 8 o'clock a. m. on their expedition, and an hour later forty more men, under the command of Ezra T. Benson followed. President Young and Heber C. Kimball accompanied them to the fort, where Mr. Bordeaux told us that he believed it useless for us to go any further because the Indians at the fort had sent runners ahead last night to apprise the others that we were coming. It is the general opinion of the brethren that the Frenchmen and Indians are leagued together against us in this affair; therefore, we deemed it unnecessary to pursue the matter any further, and the brethren returned to the camp.

"Towards evening Commodore Stockton, of the U. S. army, arrived at the fort, accompanied by Major Harris and others as pilots. They report a portion of their own

company, accompanied by Luke Johnson and his men, to be about six miles distant. Brothers Young and Kimball bought a number of buffalo robes for $1.25 apiece.

"*Sunday, Sept. 26*—This morning a minute description of our stolen horses was written and given to Appleton M. Harmon, that if an opportunity should present itself he might endeavor to recover them for us. About 8 o'clock a. m., Luke Johnson, John Buchanan, Jesse C. Little and Norman Taylor arrived with eleven horses, including those they rode. With the assistance of these animals we can now travel considerable faster than we did before. These our brethren have been as far back as Big Timber Creek (in search of us), where the same band of Indians whom we had seen undertook to take the horses from them, but on their showing signs of resistance the savages betook themselves to flight. Near that point they met Commodore Stockton's company, consisting of about forty men, with whom they traveled till last night, and encamped with them on the North Fork, about four miles distant. President Young and Heber C. Kimball, by invitation, took dinner with Commodore Stockton at the fort. He is a middle-aged man of fine and engaging manners and agreeable in conversation.

"Having completed our business at the fort we resumed our journey in the afternoon; we traveled three miles and encamped on the banks of the river. Commodore Stockton intends pursuing the same road as ourselves to the 'Bluffs' and courtiously offered to render us any assistance in his power while on the route. He will perhaps overtake us to-morrow or next day. He has one wagon with him in which a number of men ride who are afflicted with the measles, while he carries his effects on pack mules.

"*Monday, Sept. 27*.—We traveled 20 miles, crossed Rawhide Creek, and encamped for the night a short distance from the river. This evening six companies of ten organized in a military capacity in order that we may be better prepared to defend ourselves against an attack from the Indians. The captains of these companies are Brigham Young, Howard Egan, Thomas Tanner, Luke Johnson and George Wilson.

"*Tuesday, Sept. 28*.—Traveled 16 miles and camped on the banks of the river in sight of Scott's Bluffs. Two antelopes were killed and the meat divided among the brethren.

"*Wednesday, Sept. 29*—Traveled 22 miles, passed Scott's Bluffs in the distance, and encamped on the river in sight of Chimney Rock. There was an Indian camp on the opposite side of the river.

"*Thursday, Sept. 30*.—Traveled 21 miles, passed Chimney Rock in the distance and encamped for the night on the banks of the river opposite a Frenchmen's and Indian camp. Colonel Markham was sent over to that camp in the evening to trade with Indians for some of the brethren.

"*Friday, Oct. 1*.—The camp laid over to hunt buffaloes, but none were killed.

"*Saturday, Oct. 2*.—Some of the brethren bought a number of horses and Dr. Richards a cow of the Frenchmen. Jesse C. Little was sent as a messenger this morning to Commodore Stockton's camp to ascertain his intentions about accompanying us. The messenger soon returned with the news that the Commodore now intended to cross the river and take a more direct road to St. Joseph, Mo. We traveled 15 miles and encamped on the banks of the river opposite 'Ancient Bluff Ruins.' Three buffaloes were killed to-day.

"*Sunday, Oct. 3*.—We traveled eight miles. A number of buffaloes and one antelope was killed by some of the brethren and the meat as usual dressed and distributed in the camp. Most of the brethren are depending entirely upon game for subsistance, being destitute of flour and other provisions.

"*Monday, Oct. 4*.—After traveling two miles we came to Crab Creek, where we found a board by the side of the road with the following inscription on it: 'Camp of Pioneers stopped here and killed and dried 30 buffalo cows, Sept. 28, 1847.' We traveled 18 miles further and encamped at sunset on the banks of the river. Several more buffaloes were killed to-day, and while halting for noon four Sioux Indian warriors and one squaw paid to visit to the camp.

"This evening, several of the horses having failed, we deemed it advisable to raise volunteers to go ahead on foot and arrest the progress of the ox teams. The following named brethren volunteered to go on this expedition: Amasa M. Lyman, Luke Johnson, John Buchanan, John Brown, John Crow, William Rowe, William Parks, Newton Wriston, Stephen H. Goddard, Alex. P. Chessley, Joseph Rooker and Ezekiel Kellogg. A letter signed by the President and Dr. Richards was addressed to Tunis Rappleyee and John Smith, and given into the hands of Amasa M. Lyman who had charge of the expedition. This letter contained instructions for the ox teams to stop, kill buffaloes and dry the meat till we should

come up, that they might relieve us of some of our wagons or portions of our loads.

"*Tuesday, Oct. 5.*—This morning before daylight the above named brethren, most of them being well armed, started off on foot to overtake the ox teams. At 9 o'clock a. m. we continued our journey, traveled 13 miles and encamped on the river a short distance below Ash Hollow. A buffalo cow and an antelope was killed.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 6.*—After traveling seven miles we found a letter in a stick by the side of the road, stating that our boys were here last night after dark. Passing on we forded Wolf Creek, where we found John Buchanan and John Crow. The former had been taken sick and was obliged to stay behind. He stated that the rest of the brethren traveling on foot left them here last night at 1 o'clock with the intention of traveling all night. We proceeded 4½ miles further and encamped at 6 o'clock p. m. on the banks of Camp Creek, having traveled during the day 15¾ miles.

"*Thursday, Oct. 7.*—After traveling two miles we met three mountaineers on their way from Independence, Mo., to Fort John. One of them was Captain Joseph Walker, who served as guide to Colonel Fremont through California, and another Mr. Papan, the main proprietor of Fort John. They had seen us from the other side of the river and had come over for the purpose of having an interview with us. Their whole number consisted of eight men, the other five having remained on the south side. From these men we learned that the Mexican war was still going on; that the U. S. government was about to establish military forts near Grand Island, at Fort John and on Green River; that packed steamers now ran regularly between St. Louis and Council Bluffs, and that one had recently left the latter place for the Yellowstone River; that there had been an abundant harvest of wheat and corn in the States the past season, and that we would find plenty of buffaloes for a hundred or more miles as we passed eastward. As Captain Walker intended to go as far west as Weber's Fork, a number of letters were written by several of the brethren and sent with him to the Valley.

"To-day we traveled 12 miles and encamped for the night on the banks of the river Soon after camping one of the Frenchmen traveling with us came in bringing a letter found in a stick by the side of the road. On being opened it was found to be written by William Clayton and stated that the ox teams had passed here on the 1st of October, and that they intended to continue on until they should arrive at some place where there was plenty of wood, when they would make a short delay to procure an additional quantity of buffalo meat, several of the brethren being short of provisions. From the letter we also learned that the ox teams traveled from fifteen to twenty miles a day. If this is the case they must be a hundred miles or more ahead of us. Appended to the letter were a few lines from Amasa M. Lyman, stating his determination to overtake them, if he had to follow them to Winter Quarters.

"*Friday, Oct. 8.*—We traveled 15 miles and encamped near the river As we halted for noon a large band of elk made their appearance upon the brow of the hill to our left, and two of the Frenchmen succeeded in killing one of them. Our horses are failing more and more

"*Saturday, Oct. 9.*—Traveled 15¾ miles, partly over sandy bluffs, and encamped at sunset on the banks of Junction Bluff Fork (202¼ miles east of Fort John).

"*Sunday, Oct. 10.*—The grass at this point being better than usual, we concluded to remain here the greater part of the day, in order to give our horses a chance to recruit themselves. The Twelve held a prayer meeting. At 2 o'clock p m. we forded Junction Bluff Fork and traveled three miles, when we encamped for the night on the banks of the river The Frenchmen killed a buffalo.

"*Monday, Oct. 11.*—It commenced to rain at 5 o'clock this morning and remained cold and misty all day. We traveled 11¾ miles and encamped near the junction of the North and South Fork of Platte River. Soon after starting this morning we found, near a stream which we forded, a note from Amasa M. Lyman, stating that he and the brethren with him had left this place on Saturday morning last, and that the night before they had gone to the bluffs to procure a supply of meat, that they got along rather slow, not making more than fifteen or twenty miles per day, but were all well and in tolerable good spirits. It is our opinion that they are not now more than thirty or forty miles ahead, and that if the ox teams do not stop, the brethren, weak and faint as they are from living entirely on meat, must give up the chase. Four buffaloes were killed this morning.

"*Tuesday, Oct. 12.*—Traveled 16 miles, passed Brady's Island and encamped for the night near the margin of a small slough, about a mile from the river.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 13.*—We traveled 16

miles and encamped for the night near the main Platte, opposite a small island abounding in bushes. Two buffaloes were killed by Thomas Woolsey and John G. Holman. The wolves, to-night, attracted by the smell of the meat in our camp, entertained us with a concert or serenade, consisting of howls, barking and other comic sounds too numerous to mention.

"*Thursday, Oct. 14.*—We had considerable frost last night, and this morning the weather was, as usual, clear, cold and windy. Traveled 10 miles and encamped opposite a group of islands in the river overgrown with cottonwood trees.

"*Friday, Oct. 15.*—Traveled 15 miles and encamped on the banks of the river. Thomas Woolsey killed two buffaloes.

"*Saturday, Oct. 16.*—We traveled 21 miles without making any noon halt and encamped on Buffalo Creek. At this point we found Amasa M. Lyman and his comrades with the exception of two, namely, Stephen H. Goddard and Father Kellogg, who left their companions on Tuesday last, determined to push ahead and overtake the ox teams This, however, was somewhat contrary to the counsel of Brother Lyman. He himself passed here with the remainder of his men on Wednesday last and went as far as the head of Grand Island, about twelve miles below, but not finding any buffaloes there they were obliged to return to this place on Thursday, in order to get meat; and they have remained here ever since. The brethren all appeared much fatigued with their travel and were glad once more to meet with us. We have now but slight hopes of overtaking the ox teams, and these are grounded upon the possibility of their being stopped by Brothers Goddard and Kellogg.

"*Sunday, Oct. 17.*—There being but few, if any, buffaloes to be seen below here, and a number of our horses having given out, we concluded to remain in this vicinity a day or two, while we could procure some meat and also recruit the failing strength of our animals. Accordingly, this morning two captains (Luke Johnson and John Brown) were appointed to superintend the hunting expedition to be undertaken to-day in pursuit of buffaloes. Each of these captains chose their men and started out on foot about 9 o'clock a. m. Soon afterwards the camp was moved to the mouth of the creek, about a mile below, where the grass was tolerab y good. Soon after our arrival at this place two men who had seen our wagons from the other side of the river came over to see us. One of them, whose name is Jo n S haw, was the leader of a party of twelve men traveling with four wagons from Independence, Mo., to Fort John. They had met Commodore Stockton's men four days ago, and one of their number had been killed by Indians.

"*Monday, Oct. 18.*—Thomas Woolsey was sent out this morning to tell the hunters to come in to-night with what game they had killed, that we might proceed on our journey. We started at 1 o'clock a. m. and after traveling three miles to our great joy we met a company of sixteen horsemen from Winter Quarters, whose names are as follows:

Hosea Stout,
George D. Grant,
G. J. Potter,
William H. Kimball,
Jacob Frazier,
George W. Langley,
W. J. Earl,
W. Meeks,
W. Martindale,
William Huntington,
Luman H. Calkins,
James W. Cummings,
S. S. Thornton,
Levi Nickerson,
James H. Glines,
Chancey Whiting.

"George D. Grant and William Kimball each brought a wagon loaded with grain and provisions for President Young and Heber C. Kimball. They had come from Winter Quarters in 11 days and were sent from there by council to our assistance. They reported that the ox teams which they had met near the ford of Loupe Fork intended to go on without stopping. With the horsemen came Stephen H. Goddard, Ezekiel Kellogg and Jackson Redding. The latter was with William Clayton when he left the valley. From Brother Stout and his companions we also learned that there had been considerable sickness at Winter Quarters during our absence, principally among the children. After stopping on the road a short time to talk with the brethren we went on about seven miles further and encamped about 3:30 o'clock opposite Grand Island, a few miles below its head. Thomas Woolsey came in this evening with the intelligence that he had seen one party of our hunters who had secured nearly enough meat to supply our wagons, but they did not intend to come in to-night. Brother Woolsey also said that he had seen a large body of Indians cross the river about five miles distant. Consequently a little after dark Hosea Stout, Wilber Earl, Jackson

Redding, Joseph Matthews, William Huntington and William Martindale started out on horseback, for the purpose of getting the hunters to come in.

"*Tuesday, Oct. 19.*—We remained in camp to-day. Some of the brethren crossed the river to hunt buffaloes; they succeeded in killing one. This evening, a little after dark, the hunters, who had gone out on Sunday morning last, returned in company with those who had been sent out in pursuit after them; they brought in three wagons loaded with nine buffalo cows in good condition. Hosea Stout and his comrades did not find the hunters till this morning. A little bag, containing two gold sovereigns, belonging to Father Kellogg was found missing; it had disappeared during Brother Kellogg's absence.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 20.*—The weather was cold and cloudy with a light misty fall of rain at intervals. Search was instituted for the missing sovereigns, under the direction of Hosea Stout, of the Winter Quarters police, and finally found in John Buchanan's knapsack, he being the author of the theft. We traveled 12 miles and encamped on the banks of the river near Grand Island, where there was plenty of grass, wood and water.

"*Thursday, Oct. 21.*—Traveled 15 miles and encamped in the bed of the river (which was dry here) between Grand Island and the main shore.

"*Friday, Oct. 22.*—Traveled 14 miles, crossed Wood Creek and encamped for the night at 3 o'clock in the afternoon on Prairie Creek.

"*Saturday, Oct 23.*—We were obliged to throw a quantity of grass into Prairie Creek before we could cross it, on account of its bed being miry. Traveling over a rolling prairie we at length reached the Loupe Fork of Platte River, and encamped on its banks at 3 o'clock p. m., having come 22 miles today. This place is about four miles above the ford of the ox team emigrant company and 20 miles above the old ford.

"*Sunday, Oct. 24.*—Two of our wagons made several attempts to cross the river this morning, which all proved ineffectual on account of the high wind and the quicksand giving way beneath the horses feet. One or two horsemen, also, while urging their horses across the stream, were thrown from their backs on account of their stumbling and sinking in the sand. It was therefore decided to defer fording the river until tomorrow, and we moved down the stream about one mile and encamped in a small grove of cottonwood trees, where we were somewhat sheltered from the cold wind which continued to blow fiercely through the day.

"*Monday, Oct. 25.*—It snowed considerable last night and this morning the ground was covered with snow. Some of the brethren spent about two hours searching for a ford, which we finally found. After a few wagons had crossed, the bottom of the stream became quite firm. We were obliged, however, to double teams, and in some cases a number of men were obliged to accompany the wagons, wading in the cold water to assist them through. We finally got over without accident about noon, after which we traveled ten miles and encamped at 3:30 o'clock upon the site of an old Pawnee village which had been burned down by the Sioux several years ago. Here we found the grass and other vegetation quite green, affording good feed for our horses. This evening, by council, four men, namely, Amasa M. Lyman, Lyman H. Calkins, Joseph Matthews and Thomas Woolsey started for Winter Quarters on horseback, to apprise the brethren there that we were close by and to allay the anxiety that they might feel at our prolonged absence from home. John Buchanan and two of the Frenchmen also accompanied them.

"*Tuesday, Oct. 26.*—After traveling nine miles this morning we forded a large tributary of the Loupe Fork, and thence descending a hill we passed the old Pawnee village opposite the old fording place, and a little further on we passed a missionary station, consisting of five or six buildings that had been erected since we were here before. It was now entirely deserted, the Sioux having paid it a visit about the last of July when they tore down the fences and pickets enclosing the houses, demolished the doors, knocked in the heads of flour barrels and scattered their contents on the ground, etc. We proceeded a mile past this place and encamped at 2 o'clock p. m. near the old missionary station, having traveled during the day 13 miles. We took our horses into an adjacent corn field, where we also gleaned considerable corn that had been partially gathered. Some of the brethren got quite a quantity to eat and take along for their horses. Near the field there was quite a large patch of oats which our horses devoured quite greedily.

"*Wednesday, Oct. 27.*—We traveled 25 miles, crossed Beaver Creek and Looking Glass Creek and encamped at sunset on the banks of a slough below Sarpee's trading post, near the place where we were visited by the Pawnees on our way out.

"*Thursday, Oct. 28.*—The day was cold

and windy. We traveled 20 miles and encamped on Shell Creek.

"*Friday, Oct. 29.*—We traveled about twenty-five miles over a burned prairie and encamped near the Platte River at 5 o'clock p. m., near the point where a 'liberty pole' had been raised by Parley P. Pratt and John Taylor on their way out.

"*Saturday, Oct. 30.*—Traveled 12 miles and came to the Elkhorn River which we forded some distance above our old ford, and after proceeding a mile down the stream we encamped at 2 o'clock p. m. on its banks in a large grove of cottonwood. Immediately after we were encamped the brethren were called together in the centre of the ring, when President Young asked those who wished to go ahead to Winter Quarters to-night to rise to their feet. None arose. It was then decided by vote that the whole camp, horsemen and all, should all remain in a body and go into town together. President Young and Heber C. Kimball expressed their satisfaction with the conduct of the Pioneers during their travels and blessed them in the name of the Lord."

At sunset about twenty wagons arrived from Winter Quarters to meet the Pioneers, with Bishop N. K. Whitney, John S. Fullmer, William Kay and many others, bringing food for the men and grain for their animals. The meeting with these brethren and feasting with them in the evening, made the hearts of the weary Pioneers rejoice exceedingly, and much of the night was spent in interesting conversations.

Sunday, Oct. 31.—The Pioneers and their friends ate an early breakfast and organized for going to Winter Quarters. The company that came out to meet their brethren went in front and the Pioneer company followed. They had a hard day's drive, as the horses of the Pioneers were nearly worn out. When the company arrived at a point about a mile from Winter Quarters, the wagons of the Twelve were taken to the front, and the brethren called together, when President Young remarked:

"Brethren, I will say to the Pioneers, I wish you would receive my thanks for your kindness and willingness to obey orders. am satisfied with you; you have done well. We have accomplished more than we expected. The one hundred and forty-three men who started, some of them sick, are all well Not a man has died; and we have not lost a horse, mule or ox except through carelessness. The blessings of the Lord have been with us. If the brethren are satisfied with me and the Twelve, please signify it with uplifted hands. (All hands were raised.) I feel to bless you in the name of the Lord God of Israel. You are dismissed to go to your homes."

The company then drove into the town of Winter Quarters in order, arriving there about an hour before sunset. The streets were crowded with people who had come out to shake hands with the Pioneers as they passed through the lines, and the weary travelers truly rejoiced to once more behold their wives, children and friends, after an absence of over six months, in which time they had traveled over two thousand miles, sought out a location where the Saints could dwell in peace, and accomplished one of the most interesting and important missions of this dispensation.

* * * *

The "Mormon" emigration which followed the Pioneers to the Mountains in 1847 consisted of upwards of two thousand souls, with 566 wagons, organized into companies of tens, fifties and hundreds, with a captain over each, and the whole presided over by a President and two Counselors, a marshal, etc. John Young was called to preside, having been nominated by the Twelve before their departure for the valley.

The wagons that made up these companies began to gather on the west side of the Elkhorn River about the 12th of June, 1847. On the 15th,

about three hundred wagons having collected, a meeting was called around a liberty pole erected to designate a place for public gathering. Orson Spencer's hundred was the first organized; it moved off the grounds on the 18th of June. On the 19th Captain Jedediah M. Grant's hundred traveled 15 miles and encamped in sight of Captain Spencer's. The other companies followed soon afterwards, and about the 1st of July the emigration was fairly under way, traveling westward in good order. The wagons were generally drawn by oxen, of which there were from four to eight to a wagon. Most of the wagons were fitted up in a commodious manner for traveling, which made the emigrants more comfortable than could be anticipated on so long and tedious a journey. They traveled in companies of one hundred wagons, when circumstances made it practicable, but when scarcity of grass or bad roads made it inconvenient for so large companies to travel together they divided in fifties and sometimes into tens. As they moved forward, one division after another, they passed and repassed each other frequently, but at night kept as nearly compact as circumstances would admit, especially when in danger of Indians.

They traveled generally at the rate of from ten to fifteen miles per day, and their cattle fed solely upon the grass which the country produced. Occasionally when dangers from Indians were apprehended, they traveled two, sometimes four and sometimes six wagons abreast.

Good health generally prevailed in the camps, and only six or seven deaths occurred among the emigrants during the journey. Two or three of these were infants, and the remainder were mostly, if not all, seriously indisposed before they started. Among the latter was Sister Grant, wife of Captain Jedediah M. Grant, a woman of delicate constitution and not sufficient for the hardships of the journey. Her death occurred so near the valley, that by forced drives, night and day, her remains were brought through for interment. Her babe of eight or ten months, who died about two weeks before the mother, was buried on the desert. Sister Ewing was also among those who died. Nursing the sick in tents and wagons was indeed a laborious and trying service and the burial of the dead by the wayside a sad duty to perform. But the journey was by no means without its pleasant hours. "Many were the moon and starlight evenings," writes Sister Eliza R. Snow (who was traveling in JosephB. Noble's fifty of Jedediah M. Grant's hundred), "when, as we circled around the blazing fire, and sang our hymns of devotion, and songs of praise to Him who knows the secrets of all hearts, the sound of our united voices reverberated from hill to hill, and echoing through the silent expanse, seemed to fill the vast concave above, while the glory of God seemed to rest on all around."

East of Fort Laramie many of the Sioux Nation mixed with the traveling camps, on their way to the fort, where a national council was in session. On the morning of July 14th the camps received their first lesson in stampedes on the plains. "Some one was carelessly shaking a big buffalo robe at the back of a wagon from which some of the cattle in the corral took fright and started on the

run; those frightened others; they commenced bellowing; and all in a huddle, ran for the gateway of the enclosure, which being altogether too narrow for the egress of the rushing multitude that thronged into the passage, they piled one on top of another until the top ones were above the tops of the adjacent wagons, moving them from their stations while the inmates at this early hour, being so suddenly and unceremoniously aroused from their morning sleep, and not knowing the cause of this terrible uproar and confusion, were some of them almost paralyzed with fear. At length those that could broke from the enclosure, the bellowing subsided and quiet was restored; but the sad effect of the fright caused much suffering to some whose nerves were not sufficient for the trying scene. In the encounter two wagon wheels were crushed, Captain K's. only cow was killed, and several oxen had horns knocked off."

On the 25th of July, Phinehas H. Young and nine of the Pioneers* met the companies. The news brought by these men of the successful journey of the Pioneers as far as Green River, and the certainty that they had already reached the valleys of the Rocky Mountains, gave great comfort and assurance to the emigrating Saints. A meeting was called and two letters—one from Pres. Young and one from Willard Richards—brought by the guides, were read.

Next day (July 26th) many Indians passed the companies with tents and baggage fastened to mules and horses.

On the morning of Aug. 4th, the people were cheered by the arrival of fourteen "Mormon" soldiers of the Battalion who were an escort to General Kearney on his way to Fort Leavenworth. There they expected to be discharged. They were husbands and sons of women in the companies and to them more especially it was a joyful meeting.

By the 9th of August the companies were fairly in the Black Hills, and on the 12th Mrs. Mary Noble gave birth to a daughter in her wagon. On the 19th a Sister Love was run over by a wagon loaded with 1,600 pounds. She was administered to and was around again in a day or two.

In the latter part of August the companies passed Independence Rock on Sweetwater, where the road passes through alkali lands. As this was the first experience of the emigration passing through this district, so fatal to cattle, the losses were heavy.

(*Continued on page 113.*)

*Five of these Pioneers had left the Pioneer camp on Green River on the previous 4th of July to go back and meet the advancing companies of Saints and assist them as guides through the Black Hills. (See page 66.) At the old Platte ferry they were joined by five more of the Pioneers. They had expected to meet the companies near the Black Hills, but instead found them less than four hundred miles west of Winter Quarters, opposite Ash Hollow. This unexpected long distance to travel, with the increase of number at the ferry, nearly caused starvation of the whole camp of guides. They had plenty of food until they reached Fort Laramie, but from there until they met the companies they were almost destitute and suffered greatly. For five days and nights they had but two prairie dogs and a skunk to divide among ten men. They found no game, the armies of buffaloes met by the Pioneers going west having been driven off into the hills by the Indians.

THE HISTORICAL RECORD is published monthly by the DESERET HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION, *Salt Lake City, Utah. Subscription price, $1.50. If paid strictly in advance, $1.25. Office and P. O. Address: 154 N. Second West Street, Salt Lake City.*

THE

HISTORICAL RECORD.

Devoted Exclusively to Historical, Biographical, Chronological and Statistical Matters.

"What thou seest, write in a book."—Rev. i, 11.

No. 7-12. DECEMBER, 1890. Vol. IX.

THE PIONEERS OF 1847.

(Continued from page 112.)

The carcasses of the animals were numerous along the wayside. The second fifty of Jedediah M. Grant's hundred was almost disabled.

These misfortunes developed the communistic character of the Saints. On the 1st of September a meeting was called to take into consideration the best means of modifying the difficulties of the situation, and an effort was made to equalize the strength of the companies. "It was finally motioned that the captains be authorized to act for the companies and yoke whatever in their judgment was proper to be put to service, cows, heifers, calves," etc. Some thought this motion oppressive, but it was carried by a majority.

The following is from the pen of Sister Eliza R. Snow:

"Sept. 2, (1847). Last evening we had the pleasure of hearing from the valley and of tasting salt from the Great Salt Lake by a small party of soldiers and pioneers with three wagons, and on the 3rd met a larger party with perhaps eighteen wagons. On the 4th of September J. C. Little, a returning pioneer, took tea with us with mutual satisfaction.

"On the 8th of September, as we were starting, Harvey Pierce and others, came up and informed us that the Pioneers were only eighteen miles distant, and would soon be with us. It was decided to go two miles further to a good camping place. The road went over a slough, the bridge over which was so much out of repair that it was thought impossible for wagons to cross, and a halt was called to repair the crossing. The slough was at the foot of a long gentle slope, and the teams, two and three abreast, were standing from the top nearly down to the place where the men were commencing to fix the bridge. At this time, when many of the teamsters were lounging at ease, two of our young men, riding at full speed with blankets flying and whips in hand, rode up, and in passing the teams in the rear, so frightened them that they started down the hill, and as they went they started others until almost in a moment nearly all were in motion, increasing their rapidity until the scene was fearfully alarming. Many of them crossed the slough in different directions, and where the best of teamsters would not dare to drive, not one team crossing on the bridge.

Many lives were exposed, but through the great blessing of our Heavenly Father no one was much hurt.

"The writer of this sketch happened to be sitting on the back seat of a two-seated carriage, holding a pair of high strung horses with all the strength I could exert. I prayed with all the fervency of my spirit. I knew full well that if they once started nothing could stop them. Sister Pierce and her daughter, with whom I was traveling, after making ineffectual efforts to stop one of their teams, came to the horses I was holding and took them by the bits. So frightened were they, that although they made no attempt to move, their flesh shook with a tremor from head to foot. My arms were lame for several days. We arrived at our encampment and spent the day with the Pioneers. President Young, Heber C. Kimball and Amasa M. Lyman took supper with us."

The people in Captain Grant's company and the Pioneers were so delighted with meeting each other, and there was such a sense of security, that the stock were left unguarded. As a result between forty and fifty horses were stolen by Indians. (See page 103.) At the meeting held in the evening of Aug. 9th. the following Pioneer song composed by Sister Eliza R. Snow was sung:

HAIL TO THE TWELVE AND PIONEERS.

Air "Yes, my native land I love thee."

Hail ye mighty men of Israel,
Who the hiding place have found;
The eternal God has blest you,
You have stood on holy ground.

CHORUS.

Praise the Lord, we're glad to meet you,
Welcome, welcome, on the way;
Yes, O yes, with songs we greet you,
Pioneers of Latter Day.

A choice land of old appointed
For the house of Israel's rest;
You have found and consecrated,
Through your blessing 'twill be blest.

Holy, free and unpolluted,
Will that land for us remain;
While the sacred laws of justice
Will the Saints of God maintain.

Go, return to Winter Quarters;
Go n peace and safety too;
There the purest hearts are beating,
Warm with hopes of seeing you.

We will onward to the valley,
Speed your way, make haste and come,
That 'ere ong with joy and gladness
We may bid you welcome home.

On the 10th the Pioneers and Captain Grant's Company parted, each going their way with pleasant reminiscences of the interview. President Young had advised the leaders of the companies to keep together until they arrived at Green River. From there they might be permitted to break up into tens, as in this shape they could travel better through the gorges and defiles of the mountains. On the 14th of September Captain Grant's company was given leave to break up, which was done. The other companies did likewise, and in this order the emigrants began to arrive in the Valley of the Great Salt Lake about the middle of September. Part of John Taylor's company arrived on the 5th of October, and a few days later the companies had all safely entered the valley.

* * * *

Since the foregoing was written we have perused a daily journal kept for Captain George B. Wallace, who led the first fifty of Abraham O. Smoot's hundred of the emigration of 1847, and from that and Elder Wallace himself gleaned a few additional facts in regard to the organization of the different companies, etc. The whole emigration traveled

under the direction of John Young and other general officers duly appointed who took advice and counsel from Apostles Parley P. Pratt and John Taylor, the only two members of the quorum of the Twelve who traveled with the emigration. Under the direction of the general officers there were four captains of hundreds, namely, 1) Daniel Spencer, under whom Ira Eldredge and Perregrine Sessions acted as captains of fifties; 2 Edward Hunter, with whom Jacob Foutz and Joseph Horne were associated as captains of fifties; 3) Jedediah M. Grant, with Joseph B. Noble and Willard Snow as captains of fifties, and 4) Abraham O. Smoot, under whose direction George B. Wallace and Samuel Russell acted as captains of fifties. The ninth company, under the direction of Captain Charles C. Rich, was somewhat independent in its organization, and was generally known as the artillery company, as it carried several pieces of artillery with it. It was not attached to either of the four organizations of hundreds, but was rather recognized as a separate or fifth hundred. Apostle Pratt generally traveled with Daniel Spencer's hundred which occasionally, though erroneously, is alluded to by some writers as Pratt's hundred. John Taylor traveled with Edward Hunter's hundred.

Captain Wallace's fifty, which may serve as a sample of all the other similar organizations, was divided into five companies of tens, and contained a total of 200 souls with 84 wagons, 493 oxen and cows and 14 horses. Divided into the five subdivisions, the proportion was as follows:

First Ten: James Smithies, captain; 29 souls, 12 wagons and 84 oxen and cows.

Second Ten: Samuel Rolfe, captain; 42 souls, 18 wagons and 85 oxen and cows.

Third Ten: Joseph Mount, captain; 34 souls, 14 wagons, 66 oxen and cows.

Fourth Ten: John Nebeker, captain; 60 souls, 20 wagons, 137 oxen and cows.

Fifth Ten: Samuel Turnbow, captain; 35 souls, 20 wagons, 121 oxen and cows.

Captain Wallace's fifty was organized on the bank of Elkhorn River, Friday June 18, 1847, and on that day moved a mile westward and camped on the prairie. The next day (June 19th) the company reached the Platte River. On the 20th news reached the camp that Jacob Weatherbee and Alfred Lambson, who on the 19th had started from the Elkhorn to go to Winter Quarters on business, were attacked by three Omaha Indians, and that during the fracus which ensued Jacob was shot and mortally wounded. The Indians then fled and Jacob, by the assistance of Brother Lambson, traveled about half a mile, when they met Bishop Whitney, who took the wounded man in his wagon back to the Elkhorn to Jedediah M. Grant's hundred, where he died on the morning of the 20th after severe sufferings. This was the first death in Captain Wallace's fifty. On Tuesday June 22nd all the companies of the camps of Israel moved westward from their encampment on the Platte River, and until the Black Hills was reached they traveled in close proximity to each other; at night the two fifties belonging to the same hundred generally camped together

On the 25th of June the first birth occurred in Captain Wallace's company, a daughter subsequently named Margaret Ann, being born to Samuel and Lydia Turnbow while in camp at the mouth of Loupe Fork. On the 5th of July Nancy Smithies, wife of James Smithies, also gave birth to a daughter, named Sarah Ellen, at a point 200 miles from Winter Quarters. July 30th the company reached the latitude of Chimney Rock and the next day met Brother Davenport, a Pioneer who traveled east with a company of horsemen. On the 3rd of August they met Brother N. V. Jones, and others of the Mormon Battalion, going back with the officers of the battalion to Fort Leavenworth. On the 5th the company arrived near Fort Laramie, where a halt was made for a few days for the purpose of repairing wagons and resting the animals. The journey was resumed on the 10th. On the 15th the company met Eric Glines, the first one from the Basin, who reported that a city had been laid out and that the colonists in the valley were doing well.

The next day (Aug. 16th) they met Ezra T. Benson, Orrin P. Rockwell and another man, as messengers from the Pioneers in the valley, and the following day a most interesting meeting was held. It was attended by several of the companies, and Elder Benson gave a fine description of the valley. On the 20th Elders Benson and Rockwell started ahead of the companies for the valley. On the 27th, having reached the Sweetwater near Independence Rock, the teams in the company were equalized to the different wagons, some of the cattle having become weak and a number died. On the 30th the first company of returning Pioneers were met, and the following day others. On the 2nd of September the company met John Pack, Jesse C. Little and other brethren from the valley. On the 5th they crossed the "Continental Divide" and camped on the Pacific Springs where they met President Young and the Pioneers returning with him. An interesting meeting was held in the evening. On the 14th Fort Bridger was reached and on the 17th Bear River. On the 25th the advance teams of the company arrived in the valley and on the 26th they joined the Pioneer brethren on the site of the city. The last of Captain Wallace's fifty arrived in the valley on the 29th. This company crossed the plains and mountains in as good a shape and with less loss than any of the other companies. It also extended help to some of the companies that had lost so many of their cattle from Indian depredation, poisoning and other causes.

Immediately after the arrival of the Pioneers in the Valley a conference was held, and a Stake of Zion organized with John Smith as President and Charles C. Rich and John Young as Counselors. A High Council was also organized (see Book I, page 276), and preparations made to spend the first winter in the Great Basin as comfortably as possible. About two thousand souls spent the winter of 1847-48 in the Valley.

Following is a table of distances from Winter Quarters to Salt Lake Valley, as prepared by William Clayton. On the return trip, however, the distance was found to be 22 miles shorter, or 1,032 miles, instead of 1,054 as given in the table:

DISTANCES.	Dist. Betw.	Total Dist.
Winter Quarters		
Papea	18	18
Elkhorn	17	35
Shell Creek	47	82
Indian Village	27	109
Looking Glass Creek	10	119
Beaver Creek	8	127
Plumb Creek	7	135
Loupe Fork	4	138
Gravel Creek	17	155
Prairie Creek	16	171
Platte River	7	178
Wood River	13	191
Head of Grand Island	48	239
Elm Creek	4	243
Buffalo Creek	6	249
Skunk Creek	53	302
Wide Creek	23	325
North Bluff Fork	16	341
Rattlesnake Creek	32	373
Crooked Creek	7	380
Ash Hollow meridian	21	401
Crab Creek	29	430
Chimney Rock meridian	43	473
Scotch Bluffs meridian	20	493
Rawhide Creek	38	531
Fort Laramie Ferry	12	543
Horse Creek	43	586
La Bonte Creek	16	602
Upper Platte Ferry	66	668
Independence Rock	50	718
Sweetwater Ford	1	719
Devils Gate	5	724
South Pass	94	818
Green River	63	881
Fort Bridger	46	927
Bear River Ford	46	973
Weber River	26	999
Great Salt Lake City	55	1054

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

The following is a complete list of the Pioneers of 1847, alphabetically arranged. It gives place and time of birth and death of most of the members, and also the present whereabouts of surviving Pioneers. These data have cost considerable travel, writing and searching of historical documents; and had all those to whom letters of inquiry have been written responded promptly, the information would have been still more complete. The biographical sketches furnished by several of the brethren is reserved for future use.

ADAMS, (BARNABAS L.,) was born near Pearth, Upper Canada, Aug 28, 1812; died near Salt Lake City, Utah, June, 2, 1869.

ALLEN, (RUFUS,) died in Ogden, Utah, in the winter of 1888 89.

ANGELL, (TRUMAN O.,) a son of James and Phoebe Angell, was born at Providence Rhode Island, June 5, 1810; died in Sal Lake City, Utah, Oct. 16, 1887. He acted for many years as Church architect.

ATWOOD, (MILLEN,) was born in Waterford, Caledonia Co., Vermont, May 24, 1817, and has acted as Bishop of the Thirteenth Ward, Salt Lake City, since 1881. (See sketch in *Biographical Encyclopædia*, page 6.)

BADGER, (RODNEY,) was born in Waterford, Caledonia Co., Vermont, Feb. 4, 1823, and accidentally drowned in the Weber River, Utah, April 29, 1853. (See Book I, page 48.)

BARNEY, (LEWIS,) was born in Niagara County, N. Y., Sept. 8, 1808; resides temporarily at Elsinore, Sevier Co., Utah.

BARNUM, (CHARLES D.,) was born near Brockville, County of Leeds, Canada, May 9, 1800; is still alive and resides in the Fifteenth Ward, Salt Lake City. (See sketch in *Bio. Ency.*, page 7.)

BENSON, (EZRA TAFT,) was born in Mendon, Worcester Co., Mass., Feb. 22, 1811; died in Ogdon, Utah, 3, 1869. (See sketch, in Book I, page 132.)

BILLINGS, (GEORGE PIERCE,) was born in Kirtland, Ohio, July, 25, 1827; is still alive and resides in Manti, Sanpete Co., Utah.

BOGGS, (FRANCIS,) was born in Belmont County, Ohio, May 17, 1807; died in Washington, Washington Co., Utah, Jan. 22, 1889.

BROWN, (GEORGE WASHINGTON,) was born in Newbury, Cuyahoga Co., Ohio, Jan 25, 1827; is still alive and resides at Charleston, Wasatch Co., Utah.

BROWN, (JOHN,) was born in Sumner County, Tenn., Oct. 23, 1820; is still alive and acts as Bishop of Pleasant Grove first Ward, Utah Co., Utah. (See sketch in Book I, page 115.)

BROWN, (NATHANIEL THOMAS,) was shot at Council Bluffs, Iowa, in February, 1848, just as he was preparing to migrate to the Valley.

BULLOCK, (THOMAS,) the secretary of the Pioneer Camp, was born in Leek, Staffordshire, England, Dec. 23, 1816; died in Coalville, Summit Co., Utah, Feb. 10, 1885.

BURK, (CHARLES ALLEN,) was born in Kirtland, Ohio, Sept. 2, 1823; died at Minersville, Beaver Co., Utah, Feb. 26, 1888.

BURNHAM, (JACOB D.,) died in California in 1850.

BYARD, (ROBERT,) died in Ogden, Utah, in 1876.

CARRINGTON, (ALBERT,) was born in Royalton, Windsor Co., Vermont, Jan. 8, 1813; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Sept. 19 1889. (See sketch in Book I, page 243.)

CARTER, (WILLIAM,) is still alive and resides in St. George, Utah.

CASE, (JAMES,) died in Sanpete County in 1858.

CHAMBERLAIN, (SOLOMON,) died in Washington County, Utah, March 26, 1862.

CHESSLEY, (ALEXANDER P.,) lived in San Juan Valley, Cal., when last heard from.

CLAYTON, (WILLIAM,) was born in England, July 17, 1814; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Dec. 4, 1879.

CLOWARD, (THOMAS P.,) was born in Chester County, Penn., Dec., 10, 1823; is still alive and resides at Payson, Utah Co., Utah.

COLTRIN, (ZEBEDEE) died at Spanish Fork, Utah Co., Utah, July 21, 1887.

CRAIGH, (JAMES,) the bugler of the Pioneer Camp, died at Santa Clara, Washington Co., Utah, in 1866.

CROSBY, (OSCAR,) a colored man, died in Los Angeles, Cal., in 1870.

CURTIS, (LYMAN,) was born in New Salem, Franklin Co., Mass , Jan. 21, 1812; is still alive and resides in Salem, Utah Co., Utah.

CUSHING, (HOSEA,) died in Salt Lake City, before 1864.

DAVENPORT, (JAMES,) a son of Squire Davenport and Susannah Kitridge, was born at Danville, Caledonia Co , Vermont, May 1, 1802; died in Richmond, Cache Co., Utah, about 1885.

DECKER, (ISAAC PERRY,) one of the children of the Pioneer Camp, is a son of Isaac Decker and Harriet Page Wheeler (afterwards the wife of Lorenzo D. Young). He was born in Winchester, Scott Co., Ill., Aug. 7, 1840, and resides in the Sixteenth Ward, Salt Lake City.

DEWEY, (BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,) was born in Westfield Hampden Co., Mass., May 5, 1829; is still alive, but has no permanent home nor family and is not now a member of the Church. His temporary home is in Salt Lake City, Utah.

DIXON, (JOHN,) was killed by Indians near Parley's Park, Summit Co., Utah, Aug. 17, 1853.

DRIGGS, (STARLING GRAVES,) was born in Pennsylvania, Feb 12, 1822, and died in Parowan, Iron Co., Utah, Dec. 3, 1860.

DYKES, (WILLIAM,) died in Nebraska, Nov. 24, 1879.

EARL, (SYLVESTER H.,) died in St. George, Utah, about twenty years ago.

EASTMAN, (OZRO,) a non-Mormon, lives in Eagle Rock, Bingham Co., Idaho.

EGAN, (HOWARD,) was born in Montreal, Canada, in 1815, and died in Salt Lake City, Utah, March 16, 1878

EGBERT, (JOSEPH,) was born in Sullivan County, Indiana, March 10, 1818; is still alive and resides in Kaysville, Davis Co., Utah

ELDREDGE (JOHN S.,) died in Charleston, Wasatch Co., Utah, in 1874.

ELLSWORTH, (EDMUND,) a son of Jonathan Ellsworth and Sarah Gulley, was born in Paris, Oneida Co., N. Y., July 1, 1819; is still alive and resides at Mesa, Apache Co., Arizona.

EMPEY, (WILLIAM A.,) was born in Osnabrook Township, County of Stormont, Canada, July 4, 1808, and died in St George, Utah, Aug. 19, 1890.

ENSIGN, (DATUS,) died in Ogden, Utah, about the year 1870.

EVERETT, (ADDISON,) was born in Wallkill, Orange Co., N Y., Oct. 10, 1805, and died in St. George, Utah, Jan. 12, 1885.

FAIRBANKS, (NATHANIEL,) was accidentally drowned in California in 1854.

FARR, (AARON F.,) was born at Waterford, Caledonia Co., Vermont, Oct 31, 1818; is still alive and resides in Ogden, Utah.

FITZGERALD, (PERRY,) was born Nov. 21, 1814, and died at Draper, Salt Lake Co., Utah, Oct. 4, 1889.

FLAKE, (GREEN,) a colored man, was born in the State of Mississippi; is still alive and is supposed to reside at Union, Salt Lake Co., Utah.

FOWLER, (JOHN S.,) went to California in 1848, and subsequently died there.

FREEMAN, (JOHN M ,) died of cholera in Carson Valley, Nevada in 1850.

FROST, (BURR,) was born at Waterbury Conn., March 4, 1816, and died in Salt Lake City, Utah, March 16, 1878.

FRINK, (HORACE MONROE,) lived in San Bernardino, Cal., when last heard from.

FOX, (SAMUEL BRADFORD,) a son of David W. Fox and Caroline List, was born at Adams, Jefferson Co , N. Y., Dec. 4, 1829; resided in Oregon when last heard from.

GIBBONS, (ANDREW S.,) died at Moan Coppy, Arizona, several years ago.

GLEASON, (JOHN STREATER,) was born in Livonia, Livingston Co., N. Y., Jan. 13, 1819; is still alive and resides at Pleasant Grove, Utah Co., Utah.

GLINES, (ERIC,) resided in St. George, Utah, when last heard from.

GODDARD, (STEPHEN H.,) lived in Davis Co., Utah, when last heard from.

GRANT, (DAVID,) was born at Arbroath, Forforshire, Scotland, July 21, 1816; died of chronic diarrhœa in Mill Creek, Salt Lake Co., Utah, Dec. 22, 1868.

GRANT, (GEORGE R.,) lived in Virginia City, Nevada, when last heard from.

GREENE, (JOHN YOUNG,) a son of John P. and Rhoda S. Greene, was born in the State of New York, Sept. 2, 1826, and died in Salt Lake City, Utah, May 24, 1880.

GROVER, (THOMAS,) was born at Whitehall, Washington Co., N. Y., July 22, 1807, and died in Farmington, Davis Co., Utah, Feb. 20, 1886.

HANCOCK, (JOSEPH,) one of the principal hunters of the Pioneer Camp, was born in Springfield, Mass., March 17, 1800; is still alive and resides at Payson, Utah Co., Utah.

HANKS, (SIDNEY ALVARUS,) froze to death in Parley's Park, Summit Co., Utah, in April, 1870.

HANSEN, (HANS C.,) was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, Nov. 23, 1806, is still alive and resides in Salina, Sevier Co., Utah.

HARMON, (APPLETON M.,) died at Holden, Millard Co., Utah, before May, 1877.

HARPER, (CHARLES ALFRED,) was born at Upper Providence, Montgomery Co., Penn., Jan. 27, 1816, is still alive and resides at Big Cottonwood, Salt Lake Co., Utah.

HENRIE, (WILLIAM,) died in Bountiful, Davis Co., Utah, several years ago

HOWD, (SIMEON,) died in Beaver County, Utah, in 1862.

HIGBEE, (JOHN S.,) died in Toquerville, Washington Co., Utah, Nov. 1, 1877.

HOLMAN, (JOHN GREENLEAF,) was born at Byron Centre, Genessee Co., N. Y., Oct. 18, 1828; died at Rexburg, Bingham Co., Idaho, Nov. 5, 1888.

IVORY, (MATTHEW,) was killed at Beaver, Utah, in the beginning of 1885.

JACOB, (NORTON,) was born in Massachusetts, Aug. 11, 1804, and died at Glenwood, Sevier Co., Utah, Jan. 30, 1879.

JACKMAN, (LEVI,) was born in Verkshire, Orange Co., Vermont, July 28, 1797, and died in Salem, Utah Co., Utah, July 23, 1876.

JOHNSON, (ARTEMAS,) died in Utah many years ago.

JOHNSON, (LUKE S.,) was born in Pomfret, Windsor Co., Vermont, Nov. 3, 1807; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Dec. 9, 1861. (See sketch in Book I, p 42.)

JOHNSON, (PHILO,) was born in Newton, Fairfield Co., Conn., Dec. 6, 1815; is still alive and resides in Payson, Utah.

KELSEY, (STEPHEN,) was born at Montville, Geuaga Co., Ohio, in 1829, is still alive and resides in Paris, Bear Lake Co., Idaho.

KENDALL, (LEVI N.,) a son of Levi Kendall and Lorena Lyman, was born in Lockport, Niagara Co., N. Y., is still alive and resides at Springville, Utah Co., Utah,

KLINEMAN, (CONRAD,) resides in the Almo Ward, Maricopa Co., Arizona.

KIMBALL, (ELLEN SANDERS,) one of the three women who accompanied the Pioneers, was a wife of Heber C. Kimball, born in Telemarken, Norway, in 1824; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Nov. 22, 1871.

KIMBALL, (HEBER C.,) was born at Sheldon, Franklin Co., Vermont, June 14 1801, and died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Nov. 22, 1868.

KING, (WILLIAM A.,) died in Boston, Mass., in 1862.

LAY, (HARK,) colored, lives in Union, Salt Lake Co., Utah.

LEWIS, (TARLETON,) is still alive and resides in Richfield, Sevier Co., Utah.

LITTLE, (JESSE CARTER,) was born at Belmont, Waldo Co., Maine, Sept. 26, 1815; is still alive and resides at Littleton, Morgan Co., Utah.

LOSEE, (FRANKLIN G.,) resided in Lehi, Utah Co., Utah, years ago.

LOVELAND, (CHANCEY,) died in Bountiful, Davis Co., Utah, Aug. 16, 1876.

LYMAN, (AMASA M.,) was born in Lyman Township, Grafton Co., New Hampshire, March 30, 1813; died in Fillmore, Millard Co., Utah, Feb. 4, 1877. (See Book I, p. 121.)

MARBLE, (SAMUEL H.,) is unknown.

MARKHAM, (STEPHEN,) was born at Hartward, Ontario Co., N. Y., Feb. 9, 1800; died in Spanish Fork, Utah Co., Utah, March 17, 1878.

MATTHEWS, (JOSEPH,) died in Arizona a few years ago.

MILLS, (GEORGE,) died in Salt Lake City, Aug. 29, 1854.

MURRAY, (CARLOS,) was killed by Indians on the Humboldt River in 1855.

NEWMAN, (ELIJAH,) died at Manti, Sanpete Co., Utah, in 1873.

NORTON, (JOHN W.,) is supposed to reside at Panguitch, Garfield Co., Utah.

OWEN, (SEELEY,) died in Arizona several years ago.

PACK, (JOHN,) was born in St. Johns, New Brunswick, May 20, 1809; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, April 4, 1885. (See *Bio. Ency.*, p. 70.)

PIERCE, (ELI HARVEY,) died in Brigham City, Box Elder Co., Utah, about the year 1858.

POMEROY, (FRANCIS M.,) a son of Martin Pomeroy and Sybil Hunt, was born at Somers, Tollard Co., Conn., Feb. 22, 1822, died in Mesa, Maricopa Co., Arizona, Oct. 29, 1882.

POWELL, (DAVID,) lived in the State of Mississippi when last heard from.

PRATT, (ORSON,) was born at Hartford, Washington Co., New York, Sept. 19, 1811; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Oct. 3, 1881. (See Book I, p. 49.)

REDDEN, (R. JACKSON,) was born in Portage Co , Ohio, Sept. 20, 1816, is still alive and lives in Hoytsville, Summit Co., Utah.

RICHARDS, (WILLARD,) was born in Hopkinton, Middlesex Co , Mass., June 24, 1804; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, March 11, 1854. (See Book I, p. 104.)

RAPPLEYEE, (TUNIS,) died at Kanosh, Millard Co., Utah, about four years ago.

ROCKWELL, (ORRIN P.,) was born in the State of New York, June 25, 1813; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, June 9, 1878.

ROCKWOOD, (ALBERT P.,) was born in Hollis'on, Middlesex Co., Mass., June 5, 1805; died in the Sugar House Ward, Salt Lake Co., Utah, Nov. 26, 1879.

ROLFE, (BENJAMIN WILLIAMS,) was born in Romford, Oxford Co., Maine, Oct. 7, 1822, is still alive and resides in the Sixteenth Ward, Salt Lake City.

ROOKER, (JOSEPH,) went to California, where he was last heard from in 1857.

ROUNDY, (SHADRACH,) was born in Windham Co., Vermont, Jan. 1, 1789; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, July 4, 1872. (See *Bio. Ency.*, p. 80.)

SCHOLES, (GEORGE,) died in Lehi, Utah Co., Utah, before 1873.)

SCOFIELD, (JOSEPH S.,) died at Bellvue, Washington Co., Utah, March 8, 1875.

SHERWOOD, (HENRY G.,) died in San Bernardino, Cal., before 1862

SHUMWAY, (ANDREW PURLEY,) a son of Charles Shumway and Julia Ann Hooker, was born at Millbury, Worcester Co., Mass., Feb. 20, 1833; is still alive and resides at Franklin, Oneida Co., Idaho.

SHUMWAY, (CHARLES,) was born in Oxford, Worcester Co., Vermont, Aug. 1, 1806, is still alive and resides in Johnson, Kane Co., Utah.

SMITH, (GEORGE A.,) was born in Potsdam, St. Lawrence Co., New York, June 26, 1817; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Sept. 1, 1875. (See Book I, p. 98.)

SMOOT, (WILLIAM C. A.,) was born in Roane County, Tennessee, Jan. 30, 1828; is still alive and resides in the Sugar House Ward, Salt Lake Co., Utah.

SNOW, (ERASTUS,) was born at St Johnsbury, Caledonia Co., Vermont, Nov. 9, 1818; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, May 27, 1888.

STEVENS, (ROSWELL,) died at Bluff City, San Juan Co., Utah, May 4, 1880.

STEWART, (BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,) was killed by lightning at Benjamin, Utah Co., Utah, June 22, 1885.

STEWART, (JAMES W.,) resides in Morgan County, Utah.

STRINGHAM, (BRIANT,) was born at Windsor, Broome Co., New York, March 28, 1825; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Aug. 4, 1871.

SUMME, (GILBROID,) is unknown.

TAFT, (SETH,) was born at Mendon, Worcester Co., Mass., Aug. 11, 1796; died in Salt Lake City, Nov. 23, 1863.

TANNER, (THOMAS,) died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Aug. 2, 1855.

TAYLOR, (NORMAN,) lived in Southern Utah, until quite recently.

THOMAS, (ROBERT T.,) lives in Provo, Utah

THORNTON, (HORACE,) was born at Hinsdale, Cattaraugus Co., New York, May 7, 1822, is still alive and resides at Glenwood, Sevier Co., Utah

THORPE, (MARCUS B.,) was murdered for his money in California Jan. 19, 1849.

TIPPITS, (JOHN HARVEY,) was born at Wittingham, Rockingham Co., New Hampshire, Sept. 5, 1810; died at Farmington, Davis Co., Utah, Feb. 14, 1890.

VANCE, (WILLIAM P ,) resides in Southern Utah.

WALKER, (HENSON,) was born in Manchester, Ontario Co., New York, March 13, 1820, is still alive and resides in Pleasant Grove, Utah Co., Utah.

WARDLE, (GEORGE,) is still alive and resides in Ashley, Uintah Co., Utah.

WARDSWORTH, (WILLIAM SHIN,) was born at Woodstown, Salem Co., New Jersey, March 5, 1810; died in Springville, Utah Co., Utah, Jan. 18, 1888.

WEILER, (JACOB,) was born near Churchtown, Lancashire Co., Penn., March 14, 1808, is still alive and acts as Bishop of the Third Ward, Salt Lake City, Utah.

WHEELER, (JOHN,) is unknown.

WHITNEY, (HORACE KIMBALL,) a son of Newel K. and Elizabeth Ann Whitney, was born in Kirtland, Geuaga Co., Ohio, July 25, 1823; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Nov. 22, 1884.

WHITNEY, (ORSON K.,) a son of Newel K. and Elizabeth Ann Whitney, was born in Kirtland, Geuaga Co., Ohio, Jan. 30, 1830; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, July 31, 1884.

WHIPPLE, (EDSON,) a son of John Whipple and Basmath Hutchins, was born at Dummerston, Windham Co., Vermont, Feb. 5, 1805, is still alive and resides at Colonia Juarez, Chihuahua, Mexico.

WILLIAMS, (ALMON S.,) is unknown.

WOODRUFF, (WILFORD,) was born in Farmington, Hartford Co , Conn., March 1, 1807, is still alive and presides over the Church. (See Book I, page 93.)

WOODWARD, (GEORGE,) was born in Monmouth County, New Jersey, Sept 9, 1817, is still alive and resides in St George, Utah.

WOOLSEY, (THOMAS,) resided in Sanpete County, Utah, when last heard from.

YOUNG, (BRIGHAM,) was born in Whitingham, Windham Co., Vermont, June 1, 1801; died in Salt Lake City, Aug. 29, 1877 (See Book I, p. 24.)

YOUNG, (CLARRISSA DECKER,) one of the three women who accompanied the Pioneers, was a daughter of Isaac Decker and Harriet Page Wheeler, and a wife of President Brigham Young. She was born in Freedom, Cattaraugus Co., New York, July 22, 1828, and died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Jan. 5, 1889.

YOUNG, (HARRIET PAGE WHEELER,) another of the three women who accompanied the Pioneers, was a daughter of Oliver Wheeler and Hannah Ashley and a wife of Lorenzo D. Young. She was born at Hillsboro, New Hampshire, Sept. 7, 1803; died in Salt Lake City, Utah, Dec. 22, 1871.

YOUNG, (LORENZO DOW,) a brother of President Brigham Young was born in Smyrna, Chenango Co., New York, Oct. 19, 1807, is still alive and resides in Salt Lake City, Utah.

YOUNG, (LORENZO ZOBRISKI,) one of the two children who accompanied the Pioneers, is a son of Lorenzo D. Young and Harriet Page Wheeler, and was born in Winchester, Morgan Co., Ill., March 9, 1841. He now resides in Huntington, Emery Co., Utah.

YOUNG, (PHINEHAS H..) a brother of President Brigham Young, was born at Hopkinton, Middlesex Co , Mass., Feb 16, 1799; died in Salt Lake City, Utah. Oct. 10, 1879.

THE GENERAL AUTHORITIES OF THE CHURCH.

Since the organization of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, April 6, 1830 with six members, it has continually grown, and its members have increased steadily until the greater portion of Utah and parts of Idaho, Arizona, Nevada, Wyoming and New Mexico are peopled with Latter-day Saints. There are also colonies of Saints in Old Mexico and British Columbia, besides scattered members in nearly every State in the Union and in Great Britain, Scandinavia, Germany, Switzerland, Turkey, New Zealand, Australia, the Sandwich Islands, Samoan Islands and other places. There are 32 organized Stakes of Zion, of which 23 are in Utah, 4 in Idaho, 4 in Arizona and 1 in Colorado. The Saints in Nevada, Wyoming and New Mexico belong to Stakes whose headquarters are in Utah and Arizona. Those in British Columbia belong as yet to the Cache Stake, in Utah, while those residnig in Old Mexico are awaiting a separate Stake organization.

Below we give biographical notes of the general authorities of the Church, as they were sustained at the April Conference, 1890, the Church then being just sixty years old:

THE FIRST PRESIDENCY.

Since the article on The First Presidency was published in the RECORD of June, 1886 (see Book I, page 73), changes have occurred in that quorum. President John Taylor died July 25, 1887, after which the Twelve Apostles presided over the Church until the conference held in Salt Lake City in April, 1889, on which occasion a First Presidency was again organized, consisting of Wilford Woodruff (President), Geo. Q. Cannon (first Counselor) and Joseph F. Smith (second Counselor). They still preside.

Wilford Woodruff, a son of Aphek Woodruff and Beulah Thompson, was born in Far

mington (now Avon), Hartford Co., Conn., March 1, 1807, baptized by Zera Pulsipher Dec. 31, 1833, ordained an Apostle in Far West, Mo , April 26, 1839, and first sustained as President of the Church in his present capacity in April, 1889.

George Quale Cannon, a son of George Cannon and Ann Quale, was born in Liverpool, Lancashire, England, Jan. 11, 1827, baptized by John Taylor June 18, 1840, ordained an Apostle Aug. 26, 1860, acted as first Counselor to President John Taylor from 1880 to 1887, and has filled his present position as first Counselor to President Wilford Woodruff since April, 1889.

Joseph Fielding Smith, a son of Hyrum Smith and Mary Fielding, was born at Far West, Caldwell Co., Mo , Nov. 13, 1838, baptized by Heber C, Kimball in Salt Lake City, Utah, in 1850 or 1851, ordained an Apostle July 1, 1866, and admitted into the quorum of the Twelve Oct. 8, 1867, acted as second Counselor to President John Taylor from 1880 to 1887, and has filled his present position as second Counselor to President Wilford Woodruff since April, 1889

THE TWELVE APOSTLES.

Since the publication of the article on and diagram of the Twelve Apostles in the RECORD of January, 1886 (see Book I, page 13), changes have occurred in the quorum, and three new members have been added.

After the death of President Taylor July 25, 1887, George Q. Cannon and Joseph F. Smith occupied their former positions in the Quorum of the Twelve, and remained thus until the reorganization of the First Presidency in April, 1889, when they were chosen as Counselors to President Woodruff—the same as they formerly had been to President Taylor.

The three vacancies caused by the excommunication of Albert Carrington in November, 1885, by President Woodruff's promotion to the position of President of the Church in April, 1889, and by the demise of Erastus Snow, in Salt Lake City, May 27, 1888, were filled at the October Conference, 1889, by the calling of Marriner W. Merrill, Anton H. Lund and Abraham H. Cannon to the Apostleship. The members of the quorum are now as follows:

Lorenzo Snow, a son of Oliver Snow and Rosetta L. Pettibone, was born in Mantua, Portage Co., Ohio, April 3, 1814, baptized by John F. Boynton in June, 1836, at Kirtland, Ohio, and ordained an Apostle in Salt Lake City, Feb. 12, 1849.

Franklin D. Richards, a son of Phinehas Richards and Wealthy Dewey, was born in Richmond, Berkshire Co., Mass , April 2, 1821, baptized by his father June 3, 1838, and ordained an Apostle in Salt Lake City, Utah, Feb. 12, 1849.

Brigham Young, a son of Brigham Young and Mary Ann Angell, was born in Kirtland, Ohio, Dec. 18, 1836, baptized in Nauvoo, Ill., in 1844, when about eight years old, and admitted into the quorum of the Twelve Oct. 9, 1868, having previously been ordained an Apostle.

Moses Thatcher, a son of Hezekiah Thatcher and Alley Kitchen, was born in Sangamon County, Illinois, Feb 2, 1842, baptized Dec. 25, 1856, in Yolo County Cal , and ordained an Apostle April 9, 1879

Francis M. Lyman, eldest son of Amasa M. Lyman and Louisa Maria Tanner, was born near the town of Macomb, McDonough Co., Ill., Jan. 12, 1840, baptized by his father July 1, 1848, and ordained an Apostle Oct. 27, 1880.

John Henry Smith, a son of George A. Smith and Sarah Ann Libby, was born at Carbunca, near Kanesville, Pottawattamie Co., Iowa, Sept. 18, 1848, baptized by his father Sept. 18, 1856, and ordained an Apostle Oct 27, 1880.

George Teasdale, was born in London, England, Dec. 8, 1831, baptized Aug. 8, 1852, and ordained an Apostle Oct. 16, 1882

Heber J Grant, a son of Jedediah M. Grant, was born in Salt Lake City, Utah, Nov. 22, 1856, baptized June 2, 1864, and ordained an Apostle Oct 16, 1882.

John Whittaker Taylor, a son of John Taylor and Sophia Whittaker was born in Provo, Utah Co , Utah, May 15, 1858, baptized when about eight years old and ordained an Apostle April 9, 1884.

Marriner Wood Merrill, a son of Nathan Merrill and Sarah Ann Reynolds, was born in Sackville, County of Westmoreland, New Brunswick, Sept 25, 1832, baptized April 6, 1852, and ordained an Apostle Oct. 9, 1889.

Anton Henrik Lund, was born in Aalborg, Aalborg Amt., Denmark, May 15, 1844, bap-

tized by Jakob Julander May 15, 1856, and ordained an Apostle Oct. 9, 1889.

Abraham H. Cannon, a son of George Q. Cannon and Elizabeth Hoagland, was born in Salt Lake City, Utah, March 12, 1859, baptized by his father March 12, 1867, and ordained an Apostle Oct. 9, 1889.

COUNSELORS TO THE TWELVE.

John W. Young, a son of Brigham Young, was born in Nauvoo, Hancock Co., Ill., Oct. 1, 1844, baptized when about eight years old, ordained an Apostle Nov. 22, 1855, by his father, set apart as an assistant Counselor to the First Presidency Feb. 4, 1864, and as first Counselor to President Brigham Young Oct. 8, 1876. The latter position he occupied until the death of President Young in 1877. Since then he has officiated as Counselor to the Twelve Apostles.

Daniel H. Wells, a son of Daniel Wells and Catherine Chapin, was born at Trenton, Oneida Co., N. Y., Oct. 27, 1814, baptized at Nauvoo, Ill., in 1846, ordained an Apostle and set apart to act as second Counselor in the First Presidency by President Brigham Young, Jan. 4, 1857. He held that office until the death of President Young in 1877, since which he has officiated as Counselor to the Twelve Apostles.

PRESIDING PATRIARCH

John Smith, the eldest son of Hyrum Smith and Jerusha Barden, was born in Kirtland, Ohio, Sept. 22, 1832, baptized by John Taylor in 1841, and ordained to his present position Feb. 18, 1855, in Salt Lake City.

PRESIDENTS OF SEVENTIES.

Since publishing the article on "The Council of the Seventies" in July 1886 (see Book I, page 81), two changes have taken place in that Council:

Horace S. Eldredge died in Salt Lake City, Sept. 6, 1888, and the vacancy caused thereby was filled by the calling of B. H. Roberts to act as one of the council at the October Conference, 1888.

Abraham H. Cannon having been ordained to the Apostleship in October, 1889, George Reynolds was sustained as one of the Seven Presidents of the Seventies at the April Conference, 1890. The council now stands as follows:

Henry Herriman, senior President, was born in the Eastern States June 9, 1804.

Jacob Gates was born in Vermont, March 9, 1811.

Seymour B. Young, a son of Joseph Young and Jane A. Bicknell, was born in Kirtland, Ohio, Oct. 3, 1837, baptized in 1849, ordained a Seventy by Edmund Ellsworth in February, 1859, and ordained to his present position Oct. 14, 1882.

Christian Daniel Fjeldsted was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, Feb. 20, 1829, baptized Feb. 20, 1852, emigrated to Utah in 1858, and was ordained to his present position April 28, 1884.

John Morgan, a son of Garrard Morgan and Eliza Ann Hamilton, was born near Greensburgh, Decatur Co., Ind., Aug. 8, 1842, baptized in Salt Lake City Nov. 26, 1867, and ordained to his present position Oct. 7, 1884.

Brigham Henry Roberts was born in Warrington, Lancashire, England, March 13, 1857, emigrated to Utah in 1866, crossing the Atlantic in the ship *John Bright*, and set apart to his present position in October, 1888.

George Reynolds, a son of George Reynolds and Julia Ann Foutz, was born in London, England, Jan. 1, 1842, baptized May 4, 1856, emigrated to Utah in 1865, and ordained to his present position in April, 1890.

PRESIDING BISHOPRIC.

William B. Preston, Presiding Bishop, was born in Franklin County, Virginia, Nov. 24, 1830, baptized in February, 1857, acted as President of the Cache Stake of Zion from 1879 to 1884, and was ordained to his present position in April, 1884.

Robert T. Burton, first Counselor to Bishop Preston, was born in Canada, Oct. 25, 1821.

John Rex Winder, second Counselor, was born in Biddenden, County of Kent, England, Dec. 11, 1820, baptized in 1848, and emigrated to Utah in 1853.

CHURCH HISTORIANS.

Franklin D. Richards, Church historian. (See under "The Twelve Apostles".)

John Jaques, assistant Church historian, is a son of Thomas Jaques and Mary Ann Heighington, and was born at Market Bosworth, Leicestershire England, Jan. 7, 1827; emigrated to Utah in 1856.

CHURCH ARCHITECT.

Joseph Don Carlos Young, a son of Brigham Young and Emily D. Partridge, was born in Salt Lake City, May 6, 1855.

The Historical Record

A Monthly Magazine.

Andrew Jenson, - - - *Editor.*

Salt Lake City, - December, 1890.

PUBLISHER'S VALEDICTORY.

This issue concludes the Ninth Volume of the Historical Record, and for the time being, at least, it also closes the existence of that magazine as a monthly periodical, unless the contemplated Deseret Historical Association, which so far only has existed on paper, should become an organized body and resume its pub lication.

For thirteen years we have labored faithfully and true in the interest of Church history, and have succeeded in gathering considerable historical information (only a part of which has been published), which we hope will prove beneficial to future generations, as well as the present one. While a number of our brethren have stood by us nobly during the past years, and have given us all the encouragement and material aid that we could expect, the majority of the Saints have not manifested that interest for our labors which we had fondly anticipated, in consequence of which we are now unable to continue publication any longer for the present. This does not mean that we retire from the historical field. On the contrary, we hope hereafter to be able to devote more of our time in this direction than formerly, only the publishing will be done by other parties, if done at all.

The Ninth Volume of the Record, containing a more complete history of the Pioneers of 1847 than has ever before been published, may be considered as a supplement to Volumes Five, Six, Seven and Eight, and also as an introductory to the histories of the Stakes of Zion, which undoubtedly will be published in a near future.

In the meantime we kindly ask those who are indebted for the Record to settle up their accounts forthwith, as the means are needed toward liquidating debts that have accrued for printing. Had all our subscribers acted fairly and honorably toward us, we would have continued longer; but the unpleasantness and expenses connected with collecting old debts have so wrought upon our feelings, that our action in retiring from the position of publisher can easily be defended.

Sincerely thanking the patrons of the Record for their past aid and influence, by which we have been enabled to publish the first large work of reference on the history of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints ever issued from the press, we shall continue to court their friendship, aid and good will, while further endeavoring to gather and collect such data and facts as may give future generations a true conception of the labor performed by the early workers in the cause of Christ in the Nineteenth Century.

Respectfully,

ANDREW JENSON.

Notice.—The following books are for sale at the office of the Historical Record, at the prices quoted:

Church Encyclopœdia, Book I (Vols. 5, 6, 7 & 8 of Record), $5.00.

Church Chronology, cloth, $1.25.

Historical Record, Vol. 9 with Church Chronology, cloth, $2.00.

INT.
ARCH.

Date Due

All library items are subject to recall at any time.

MAR 2 2 2010		
SEP 3 0 2009		
NOV 1 6 2011		
APR 2 1 2016		
NOV 1 3 2015		

Brigham Young University

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

3 1197 21442 9653